

# Background

September-12-11 9:34 AM

## Fields

Basic theory of vector spaces works over any field.

$\mathbb{Q}, \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{F}_p$

- We will mostly work over  $\mathbb{C}$  or  $\mathbb{R}$
- Other fields if convenient

## Algebraically Closed

$\mathbb{F}$  is called algebraically closed if every polynomial  $p(x) \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  factors into linear terms.

$$p(x) = c(x - a_1) \dots (x - a_n)$$

$$x \in \mathbb{F}, n = \deg p$$

## Fundamental Theorem of Algebra

$\mathbb{C}$  is algebraically closed

## Determinants

If  $A = [a_{ij}]_{n \times n}$  then  $\det A$  is determined algorithmically.

$\det I_n = 1$

### Determinant is n-linear

Think of  $A = [v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n]$   $v_i \in \mathbb{F}^n$

$$\det \left( v_1, v_2, \dots, v_{i-1}, \sum a_j w_j, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_n \right) =$$

$$\sum a_i \det(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, w_j, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_n)$$

### Determinant is antisymmetric

$$\det(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, u, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_{j-1}, u, v_{j+1}, \dots, v_n) = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow (\text{except if } 1+1=0)$$

$$\det(v_1, \dots, v_{i-1}, v_j, v_{i+1}, \dots, v_{j-1}, v_i, v_{j+1}, \dots, v_n) =$$

$$-\det(v_1, \dots, v_n)$$

## Theorem 1

$$\det(AB) = \det A \times \det B$$

## Theorem 2

$\det A = 0 \Leftrightarrow A$  is singular

## Linear Transformation and Matrices

$V$  is a vector space (over field  $\mathbb{F}$ )

$\mathcal{L}(V)$  is the set of all linear transformations from  $V$  to  $V$

$W$  another vector space over  $\mathbb{F}$

$\mathcal{X}(V, W)$  = linear transformation from  $V$  to  $W$

If  $\beta(v_1, \dots, v_n)$  is a basis for  $V$

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

$$T v_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} v_i$$

$[T]_\beta = [a_{ij}]$  is the matrix  $x$  of  $T$  with respect to  $\beta$

$x \in V, x = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i v_i$

$$[T x]_\beta = [a_{ij}](x_1, \dots, x_n) = [T]_\beta [x]_\beta$$

Also if  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$

$\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  bases for  $V$

$\beta' = \{w_1, \dots, w_m\}$  bases for  $W$

$$S(v_j) = \sum_{i=1}^m a_{ij} w_i \quad i \leq j \leq n$$

$$[S]_{\beta'}^\beta = [a_{ij}]$$

## Theorem

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  then  $\det[T]_\beta$  is independent of the choice of basis.

So we can define  $\det T := \det[T]_\beta$

## Sketch of Theorem 2

If  $A$  is singular (i.e.  $\text{rank } A < n$ )

Some column  $V_{i_0} = \sum_{i \neq i_0} a_i v_i$

$$\det A = \det \left( v_1, v_{i_0-1}, \sum_{i \neq i_0} a_i v_i, v_{i_0+1}, v_n \right) = \sum_{i \neq i_0} a_i \det(v_1, \dots, v_{i_0-1}, v_i, v_{i_0+1}, \dots, v_n) = 0$$

If  $A$  is invertible,

$$1 = \det I = \det(AA^{-1}) = \det A \times \det A^{-1}$$

$\therefore \det A \neq 0$

## Proof of Theorem

Let  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  and  $\beta' = \{w_1, \dots, w_n\}$  be two bases for  $V$

Write

$$w_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} v_i$$

$$Q = [a_{ij}] = [T]_{\beta'}^\beta = [w_1]_\beta, [w_2]_\beta, \dots, [w_n]_\beta$$

$$\text{If } x = \sum_{j=1}^n x_j w_j = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} x_j v_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \left( \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} x_j \right) v_i$$

$$[x]_\beta = [a_{ij}][x]_{\beta'} = Q[x]_{\beta'}$$

Look at  $Tx$

$$[Tx]_\beta = [T]_\beta [x]_\beta = [T]_\beta Q[x]_{\beta'}$$

$$[Tx]_{\beta'} = Q^{-1} [T]_\beta Q[x]_{\beta'}$$

$$\therefore \det[T]_{\beta'} = \det Q^{-1} [T]_\beta Q = \det Q^{-1} \times \det [T]_\beta \times \det Q = \det [T]_\beta$$

QED

$\det [T]_\beta$  does not depend on which basis is used.

# Eigenvalues

9:30 AM

## Eigenvalue (a.k.a. characteristic value)

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V) = \text{set of all linear transformations from } V \text{ to } V$   
 A scalar  $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$  is an eigenvalue for  $T$  if  $\exists v \neq 0$  s.t.  $Tv = \lambda v$

## Eigenvector

Any non-zero vector  $v$  s.t.  $Tv = \lambda v$  is an eigenvector for  $(T, \lambda)$

## Eigenspace

The space  $\ker(T - \lambda I) = \{v: Tv = \lambda v\}$  is the eigenspace for  $(T, \lambda)$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , The following are equivalent

1.  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue for  $T$
2.  $T - \lambda I$  is singular
3.  $\det(T - \lambda I) = 0$

## Characteristic Polynomial

The characteristic polynomial of  $T$  is  
 $P_T(x) = \det(xI - T)$

## Note

$P_T(x)$  is a monic polynomial of degree  $n = \dim V$

Monic: coefficient on highest degree is 1

## Spectrum

The spectrum of  $T$  is  $\sigma(T)$ , the set of all eigenvalues.

## Corollary

$\sigma(T)$  is the set of zeros of  $P_T(x)$

## Corollary

$\sigma(T)$  has at most  $n = \dim V$  eigenvalues.

## Corollary

Similar transformations have the same spectrum

## Direct Sums

Say  $V$  is the direct sum of  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  if  $V_1 \cap V_2 = \{0\}$  and  $V_1 + V_2 = V$ . Write  $V = V_1 \dot{+} V_2$  or  $V = V_1 \oplus V_2$

Say  $V$  is the direct sum of  $V_1, \dots, V_k$  if

1.  $V = \sum_{i=1}^k V_i$
2.  $V_j \cap \left(\sum_{i \neq j} V_i\right) = \{0\}$ , for  $1 \leq j \leq k$

## Proposition

If  $\{0\} \neq V_i$  subspaces of  $V$  such that

$$V = \sum_{i=1}^k V_i$$

then TFAE (the following are equivalent)

1. Sum is direct:  $V = V_1 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_k$
2. If  $0 \neq v_i \in V_i$ , then  $\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$  is linearly independent
3. If  $w_i \in V_i$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^k w_i = 0$  then  $w_i = 0$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq k$
4. Every  $v \in V$  has a unique expression as

$$v = \sum w_i, w_i \in V_i$$

## Corollary

If  $V = V_1 \dot{+} V_2 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_k$

Then if you take a basis for each  $V_i$ , say  $v_{i1}, \dots, v_{id_i}$

then the union  $\{v_{11}, \dots, v_{1d_1}, v_{21}, \dots, v_{k1}, \dots, v_{kd_k}\}$  is a basis for  $V$ .

## Example

$T$  is diagonal w.r.t. bases  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  if

$$[T]_\beta = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{bmatrix}$$

So  $Tv_i = \lambda_i v_i$

So  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$  are eigenvalues

If  $u \in \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\}$  eigenspace for  $u$

$\ker(T - \mu I) = \text{span}\{v_i: \lambda_i = \mu\}$

$\mu \neq \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\}$

Only eigenvalues are  $\{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n\}$

$T = \text{diagonal}(1, 2, 1, 2, 1, 3)$

$\ker T - I = \text{span}\{v_1, v_3, v_5\}$

$\ker(T - 2I) = \text{span}\{v_2, v_4\}$

$\ker(T - 3I) = \text{span}\{v_6\}$

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

1 is an eigenvalue,  $\ker(T - I) = \mathbb{F} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\mathbb{F} - \text{span or set of all multiples of}$

$$T \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 6 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

2 is an eigenvalue

$$\ker(T - 2I) = \mathbb{F} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$u \neq \{1, 2\}$

$$T - uI = \begin{pmatrix} 1 - \mu & 3 \\ 0 & 2 - \mu \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 - \mu & 3 \\ 0 & 2 - \mu \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{1 - \mu} & -\frac{3}{(2 - \mu)(1 - \mu)} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2 - \mu} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

So it is invertible, so rank is 0, so no more eigenvalues.

## Proof of Theorem

1.  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue for  $T$

$\Leftrightarrow \ker(T - \lambda I) \neq \{0\}$

$\Leftrightarrow 2. T - \lambda I$  is singular

$\Leftrightarrow 3. \det(T - \lambda I) = 0$

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Look at

$$p(x) = \det(xI - T) = \begin{vmatrix} x & 1 \\ -1 & x \end{vmatrix} = x^2 + 1$$

$\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{R}$  no eigenvalues

$\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{C}$   $x^2 + 1 = (x + i)(x - i)$

$$T - iI = \begin{bmatrix} -i & -1 \\ 1 & -i \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -i \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$T + iI = \begin{bmatrix} i & -1 \\ 1 & i \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ i \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$\pm i$  are eigenvalues

In  $\mathbb{R}^2$ ,  $T$  is a rotation

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 5 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} p(x) &= \det(xI - T) = \begin{vmatrix} x-4 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & x-5 & 1 \\ -3 & 3 & x-6 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (x-4)((x-5)(x-6)-3) - 1(2(x-6)+3) + 1(6+3(x-5)) \\ &= (x-4)(x^2-11x+27) - (2x-9) + (3x-9) \\ &= x^3 - 15x^2 + 71x - 108 \\ &= (x-3)(x-6)^2 \end{aligned}$$

Eigenvalues are 3, 6

$$T - 3I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ a \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$T - 6I = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & -1 \\ -2 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a \\ a \\ -3a \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = 6 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

Only 2-dimensions of eigenvectors!

### Proof of 3rd Corollary

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), S$  invertible

$STS^{-1}$  is similar to  $T$

$$P_{STS^{-1}}(x) = \det(xI - STS^{-1}) = \det(S(xIS^{-1}S - T)S^{-1}) = \det(xI - T) = P_T(x)$$

### Proof of Proposition

#### My Proofs

1  $\Rightarrow$  2

Suppose  $v_i \neq 0 \in V_i$  and

$$\sum_{i=0}^k a_i v_i = 0 \text{ for some } a_i \in \mathbb{F} \text{ not all } 0$$

Then, for  $a_i \neq 0$

$$a_i v_i = - \sum_{j \neq i} a_j v_j$$

$$a_i v_i \in V_i \text{ and } - \sum_{j \neq i} a_j v_j \in \sum_{j \neq i} V_j \text{ but}$$

$$V_i \cap \sum_{j \neq i} V_j = \{0\},$$

a contradiction since  $a_i \neq 0$  and  $v_i \neq 0$ .

2  $\Rightarrow$  3

$$\sum_{i=1}^k w_i = 0 \Rightarrow w_i$$

$w_i$  are linearly dependent, but by 2  $w_i \neq 0 \Rightarrow w_i$  are linearly independent, so  $w_i = 0 \forall i$

3  $\Rightarrow$  4

By definition of vector sums, for any  $v \in V$  there exists at least one set of  $v_i \in V_i$  such that  $v = \sum_i v_i$

Now suppose there exists  $w_i \in V_i$ , such that

$$v = \sum_i v_i = \sum_i w_i$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 = \sum_i v_i - w_i$$

But  $v_i - w_i \in V_i$  therefore by 3,  $v_i - w_i = 0 \Rightarrow v_i = w_i \forall 1 \leq i \leq k$

4  $\Rightarrow$  1

Already have

$$V = \sum_{i=1}^k V_i$$

Suppose for some  $1 \leq j \leq k, \exists e \neq 0$  s.t.

$$e \in V_j \cap \sum_{i \neq j} V_i, \text{ Select } w_i \in V_i \text{ s.t. } e = \sum_{i \neq j} w_i$$

Let  $w_j = e \in V_j$

Then

$$e = w_j + \sum_{i \neq j} 0 = 0 + \sum_{i \neq j} w_i,$$

This is not unique, a contradiction, so

$$V_j \cap \sum_{i \neq j} V_i = \{0\}$$

since 0 is certainly in both  $V_j$  and  $\sum_{i \neq j} V_i$

QED

#### His Proof

3  $\Rightarrow$  1

$$\text{If } v \in V_i \cap \left( \sum_{j \neq i} V_j \right)$$

$$v = v_i \in V$$

$$= \sum_{j \neq i} v_j \quad v_j \in V_j$$

$$\therefore -v_i + \sum_{j \neq i} v_j = 0$$

By 3,  $v_i = 0 = v_j$ ,

$$\therefore v_i \cap \sum_{j \neq i} V_j = \{0\}$$

#### Proof of Corollary

Suppose

$$0 = \sum_{i,j} a_{ij} v_{ij} = \sum_i \left( \sum_j a_{ij} v_{ij} \right) = \sum_i v_i \text{ where } v_i \in V_i$$

by 3,  $v_i = 0$   $1 \leq i \leq k$   
 $\{v_{ij}\}$  is a basis for  $v_i$ , so all  $a_{ij} = 0$   
 $\{v_{ij}\}_{i=1, j=1}$  is lin indep.  
Clearly  $v_i$  spans  $V$   
 $\therefore$  basis  
■

# Diagonalization

September-16-11 9:29 AM

## Proposition

Let  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$   
 $\sigma(T) = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k\}$   
 $W_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)$   
 $W = \sum_{i=1}^k W_i \subseteq V$

Then  $W = W_1 + W_2 + \dots + W_k$

## Diagonalizable

A linear transformation  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is diagonalizable if it has a basis  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  so that

$$[T]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & c_n \end{bmatrix}$$

is diagonal.

## Note

$Tv_i = c_i v_i$   
 So  $v_i$  is an eigenvector  
 $T$  is diagonalizable  $\Leftrightarrow V$  has a basis containing eigenvectors of  $T$   
 $\sigma(T) = \{c_1, \dots, c_n\} = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k\}$   
 $\{c_1, \dots, c_n\}$  - might have repetitions  
 $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}, \ker(T - \lambda I) = \text{span}\{v_i : c_i = \lambda\}$

$p \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  polynomial

$$p(T) = \begin{bmatrix} p(c_1) & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & p(c_2) & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & p(c_n) \end{bmatrix}$$

## Nullity

$\text{nul}(T) = \dim \ker T$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), \sigma(T) = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k\}$

TFAE

- $T$  is diagonalizable
- $\sum_{i=1}^k \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = n = \dim V$
- $p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^k (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$   
 where  $d_i = \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I)$

## Corollary

If  $T$  has  $n$  distinct eigenvalues, then  $T$  is diagonalizable.

## Proof of Proposition

Suffices to show that if  $w_i \in W_i, 1 \leq i \leq k$  and  $\sum_{i=1}^k w_i = 0$  then  $w_i = 0$  for  $1 \leq i \leq k$  (By Proposition in previous lecture)

If  $w \in W_i$  then  $(T - \lambda_i I)w = 0$  and

$$Tw = \lambda_i w, \quad T^2 w = \lambda_i^2 w, \quad \dots$$

Therefore for any polynomial  $p(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_p x^p$

$$p(T) = a_0 I + a_1 T + a_2 T^2 + \dots + a_p T^p$$

$$p(T)w = \sum_{j=0}^p a_j T^j w = \left( \sum_{j=0}^p a_j \lambda_i^j \right) w = p(\lambda_i)w$$

Fix  $i$  and show  $w_i = 0$ :

$$\text{Let } p(x) = \prod_{j \neq i} (x - \lambda_j)$$

$$\text{Let } x = \sum_{j=1}^k w_j = 0$$

$$0 = p(T)x = p(T) \left( \sum_{j=1}^k w_j \right) = \sum_{j=1}^k p(\lambda_j)w_j = \left( \prod_{j \neq i} (\lambda_i - \lambda_j) \right) w_i$$

$$\prod_{j \neq i} (\lambda_i - \lambda_j) \neq 0, \text{ so } w_i = 0$$

$\therefore w_i = 0 \forall i, \Rightarrow$  Sum is direct

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{C}^2)$$

$$p(x) = \mathbb{C}[x]$$

$$p(T) = \begin{bmatrix} p(0) & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & p(0) & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & p(1) & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & p(2) \end{bmatrix}$$

Let  $A(T) = \text{span}\{I, T, T^2, T^3, \dots\} \subseteq \mathcal{L}(V)$

$$A(T) = \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix}, a, b, c \in \mathbb{C}$$

Because given  $a, b, c \exists p$  (of degree 2) s.t.  $p(0) = a, p(1) = b, p(2) = c$   
 $A(T)$  is isomorphic to  $\mathcal{C}(\{0, 1, 2\})$ , the algebra of functions in  $\{0, 1, 2\}$

## Question

Which  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  are diagonalizable?

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, p_T(x) = x^2 + 1$$

No eigenvalues in  $\mathbb{R}$  so it is not diagonalizable if  $V = \mathbb{R}^2$  but  $mV = \mathbb{C}^2, \sigma(T) = \{i, -i\}$

$\therefore \exists v_1, v_2, T v_1 = i v_1, T v_2 = -i v_2$

$\therefore \{v_1, v_2\}$  is a basis  $[T]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}$

## Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P_T(x) = \det(xI - T) = \begin{vmatrix} x & -1 \\ 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = x^2$$

$$\sigma(T) = \{0\}$$

$$\ker(T) = \mathbb{C} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

Need two linearly independent eigenvectors to diagonalize  $T$  - NOT POSSIBLE.

## Proof

$T$  has basis  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$

$$[T]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & c_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$1 \Rightarrow 2$

$$\ker(T - \lambda_i I) = \text{span}\{v_j : c_j = \lambda_i\}$$

$$\text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = \{j: c_j = \lambda_i\}$$

$$\text{So } \sum_{i=1}^k \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = |\{j: 1 \leq j \leq n\}| = n$$

2  $\Rightarrow$  1

Let  $W_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)$

$$\sum_{i=1}^k W_i = W_1 + \dots + W_k$$

$$\dim\left(\sum_{i=1}^k W_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^k \dim W_i = \sum_{i=1}^k \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = n, \text{ by (2)}$$

$$\therefore \sum W_i = V$$

Take a basis for each  $W_i$

- they are eigenvectors for the eigenvalues  $\lambda_i$
- put them together, get a basis for  $V$  consisting of eigenvectors  $\Rightarrow$  diagonalizable

1  $\Rightarrow$  3

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & c_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{nul}(T - \lambda_i) = \{j: c_j = \lambda_i\}$$

$$p_T(x) = \det(xI - T) = \begin{vmatrix} x - c_1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & x - c_2 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & x - c_n \end{vmatrix} = \prod_{i=1}^k (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$$\text{where } d_i = |\{j: c_j = \lambda_i\}| = \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I)$$

3  $\Rightarrow$  2

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = \sum_{i=1}^k d_i = \deg(p_T) = n$$

### Proof of Corollary

$\text{nul}(T - \lambda_i I) = 1$  for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  so by 2,  $T$  is diagonalizable.

# Linear Recursion

September-19-11 10:09 AM

## Computational Device

Suppose you are given T as in example \* and you need to compute  $T^n$

If D is the diagonal matrix of T

$$T = QDQ^{-1}$$

$$T^n = (QDQ^{-1})^n = QDQ^{-1}QDQ^{-1} \dots QDQ^{-1} = QD^nQ^{-1}$$

## Linear Recursion

In general, if we have  $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$  given,

$$x_{k+1} = a_0x_k + a_1x_{k-1} + \dots + a_nx_{k-n}$$

linear recursion

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_{k+1} \\ x_k \\ x_{k-1} \\ \vdots \\ x_{k-n} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_n \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_k \\ x_{k-1} \\ x_{k-2} \\ \vdots \\ x_{k-n-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$p_A(x) = \det(xI - A) = \begin{vmatrix} x - a_0 & -a_1 & -a_2 & \dots & -a_n \\ -1 & x & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & x & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & -1 & x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= x^{n+1} - a_0x^n - a_1x^{n-1} - a_2x^{n-2} - \dots - a_n$$

Now try to diagonalize A, and get a formula for  $x_n$

## Example \*

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 3 & -1 & -2 \\ -8 & 2 & 3 & -4 \\ -4 & 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & -4 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using Matlab got

$$p_T(x) = (x-1)^2x(x+1)$$

$$\text{So } \sigma(T) = \{1, 0, -1\}$$

$$\ker(T - I) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\ker(T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ -4 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\ker(T + I) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

Change of basis matrix:

$$Q = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q^{-1}TQ = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = D$$

## Example: Fibonacci Sequence

$$x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1$$

$$x_n = x_{n-1} + x_{n-2} \text{ for } n \geq 2$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} = A^n \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$p_A(x) = \det \begin{pmatrix} x & -1 \\ -1 & x-1 \end{pmatrix} = x(x-1) - 1 = x^2 - x - 1$$

$$\tau = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{1+4}}{2}$$

$$\tau = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} = -\frac{1}{\tau}$$

$$\sigma(A) = \left\{ \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}, \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \right\} = \left\{ \tau, -\frac{1}{\tau} \right\}$$

$$A - \tau I = \begin{pmatrix} -\tau & 1 \\ 1 & 1 - \tau \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tau \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 + \tau - \tau^2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\ker(A - \tau I) = \mathbb{C} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \tau \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A + \frac{1}{\tau}I = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\tau} & 1 \\ 1 & 1 + \frac{1}{\tau} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tau \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \tau - 1 - \frac{1}{\tau} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{\tau^2 - \tau - 1}{\tau} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\ker\left(A + \frac{1}{\tau}I\right) = \mathbb{C} \begin{pmatrix} \tau \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{pmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \tau \\ \tau & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^{-1} = \frac{1}{-1 - \tau^2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -\tau \\ -\tau & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{1 + \tau^2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \tau \\ \tau & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{1 + \tau^2} Q$$

$$Q^{-1}AQ = D = \begin{pmatrix} \tau & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\tau} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
A^n &= QD^nQ^{-1} = \frac{1}{1+\tau^2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \tau \\ \tau & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tau^n & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{(-1)^n}{\tau^n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \tau \\ \tau & -1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{1+\tau^2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \tau \\ \tau & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tau^n & \tau^{n+1} \\ \frac{(-1)^n}{\tau^{n-1}} & \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{\tau^n} \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{1+\tau^2} \begin{pmatrix} \tau^n + \frac{(-1)^n}{\tau^{n-2}} & \tau^{n+1} + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{\tau^{n-1}} \\ \tau^n + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{\tau_{n+1}} & \tau^{n+2} + \frac{(-1)^{n+2}}{\tau^n} \end{pmatrix} \\
\begin{pmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n+1} \end{pmatrix} &= A^n \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \left( \tau^{n+1} + \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{\tau^{n+1}} \right) \\ 1 + \tau^2 \end{pmatrix}^* \\
x_n &= \left( \frac{\tau}{1+\tau^2} \right) \left( \tau^n - \left( -\frac{1}{\tau} \right)^n \right) \\
\frac{\tau}{1+\tau^2} &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\
x_n &= \frac{\tau^n - \left( -\frac{1}{\tau} \right)^n}{\sqrt{5}} \\
x \geq 2, x_n &\text{ is the closest integer to } \frac{\tau^n}{\sqrt{5}}
\end{aligned}$$



# Triangular Forms

September-21-11 9:31 AM

## Upper Triangular

A matrix  $T$  is upper triangular if  $a_{ij} = 0$  if  $j < i$

Say  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is triangularizable if there is a basis  $\beta$  such that  $[T]_\beta$  is upper triangular.

## Triangular Determinant

$$\det T = \prod_{i=1}^n a_{ii}$$

- $\sigma(T) = \{a_{11}, a_{22}, \dots, a_{nn}\}$
- $p_T(x)$  factors into linear terms.

## Invariant Subspace

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , a subspace  $W \subseteq V$  is an invariant subspace for  $T$  if  $TW \subseteq W$

$$W_k = \text{span} \{ v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k \} \quad 0 \leq k \leq n$$

## Theorem

For  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , TFAE

- $T$  is triangularizable
- $P_T(x)$  factors into linear terms
- $T$  has a chain of invariant subspaces  $\{0\} = W_0 \subset W_1 \subset W_2 \subset \dots \subset W_n = V$   
With  $\dim W_k = k$  for  $1 \leq k \leq n$

## Corollary

If  $\mathbb{F}$  is algebraically closed (such as  $\mathbb{C}$ ) then every  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is triangularizable.

## Determinant of Upper Triangular

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & d \end{vmatrix} = ad$$

For  $n > 2$ , take determinant of first column leaves  $a_{11}$  \* determinant of upper triangular matrix with  $n-1$

So by induction,  $\det T = a_{11}a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$

## Alternate Proof

$$|a_{ij}| = \sum_{\sigma \in S_n} (-1)^{\text{sign}(\sigma)} \prod_{i=1}^n a_{i\sigma(i)}$$

If  $\sigma \in S_n$  and for some  $i, \sigma(1) = j < i$  then  $a_{i\sigma(i)} = 0 \Rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n a_{i\sigma(i)} = 0$

Only  $\sigma = \text{identity}$  satisfies  $\sigma(i) \geq i \forall i$  because if say  $\sigma(i) = 1$  for  $1 \leq i < i_0$  but  $\sigma(i_0) > i_0$  then some  $j$  has  $\sigma(j) = i_0$ , but  $j > i_0$

$$\therefore \prod a_{i\sigma(i)} = 0$$

$$|a_{ij}| = \prod_{i=1}^n a_{ii}$$

## Types of Invariant Subspaces

If  $T$  is upper triangular w.r.t.  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$

$Tv_1 = a_{11}v_1$  eigenvector

$\therefore W_1 = \text{span}\{v_1\}$  is invariant

$W_0 = \{0\}$  is invariant for every  $T$

$W_n = V$  is invariant for every  $T$

$$Tv_2 = a_{22}v_2 + a_{12}v_1 \in \text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$$

$$Tv_1 = a_{11}v_1 \in \text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$$

$\therefore W_2 = \text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$  is invariant for  $T$

$$W_k = \text{span}\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k\} \quad 0 \leq k \leq n$$

$$Tv_j = \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij}v_i = \sum_{i=1}^j a_{ij}v_i \in \text{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_j\} = W_j \subseteq W_k \text{ if } j \leq k$$

$$Tv_j \in W_k \quad 1 \leq j \leq k$$

$\therefore TW_k \subseteq W_k$

Suppose conversely that I have such a chain of invariant subspaces. Pick  $0 \neq v_1 \in W_1$

$\dim(W_1) = 1$ , so  $W_1 = \text{span}\{v_1\}$

In  $W_2$ , pick  $v_2 \in W_2$  independent of  $v_1$  so  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  is a basis for  $W_2$ , since  $\dim W_2 = 2$

End up with a basis  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  such that  $W_k = \text{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_k\} \quad 1 \leq k \leq n$

Find  $[T]_\beta, Tv_1 \in W_1$  since  $(TW_1 \subseteq W_1)$

$$\therefore Tv_1 = a_{11}v_1$$

$$Tv_2 \in W_2$$

$$\therefore Tv_2 = a_{22}v_2 + a_{12}v_1$$

$$Tv_k \in W_k$$

$$Tv_k \in \sum_{i=1}^k a_{ik}v_i$$

$$\text{So } [T]_\beta = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots \\ 0 & a_{22} & a_{23} & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \end{bmatrix} \text{ is triangular}$$

## Proof

Already proved  $1 \Rightarrow 2$ ,  $1 \Rightarrow 3$ , and  $3 \Rightarrow 1$

Let's show  $2 \Rightarrow 1$  by induction on  $n$ .

$n = 1$ :  $T = [a]_{1 \times 1}$  is always upper triangular

$n > 1$ : assume theorem for  $n-1$

$$P_T(x) = (x - \lambda_1)(x - \lambda_2) \dots (x - \lambda_n)$$

$\lambda_1$  is an eigenvalue of  $T$

So we can find an eigenvector  $v_1 \neq 0$  so  $Tv_1 = \lambda_1 v_1$

Extend  $v_1$  to a basis  $\beta_1 = \{v_1, w_2, w_3, \dots, w_n\}$

Express  $T$  in this basis.

$$[T]_{\beta_1} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & b_{12} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ 0 & & & \\ \vdots & & T_1 & \\ 0 & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P_T(x) = \det(xI_n - T) = \det \left( \begin{bmatrix} x - \lambda_1 & -b_{12} & \dots & -b_{1n} \\ 0 & & & \\ \vdots & & xI_{n-1} - T_1 & \\ 0 & & & \end{bmatrix} \right) = (x - \lambda_1) |xI_{n-1} - T_1|$$

$$= (x - \lambda_1) P_{T_1}(x)$$

$$P_T(x) = (x - \lambda_1) P_{T_1}(x) = (x - \lambda_1)(x - \lambda_2) \dots (x - \lambda_n)$$

$$\therefore P_{T_1}(x) = (x - \lambda_2) \dots (x - \lambda_n)$$

So  $P_{T_1}(x)$  factors into linear terms. By the induction hypothesis,  $W = \text{span}\{w_2, \dots, w_n\}$  has another

basis  $\beta' = \{v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  so that  $[T_1]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ 0 & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$  is upper triangular.

So  $\beta = \{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n\}$  is a basis for  $V$  and

$$[T]_{\beta_1} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

So  $[T]_{\beta}$  is upper triangular ■

# Cayley-Hamilton Theorem

September-23-11 9:56 AM

## Cayley-Hamilton Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , then  $p_T(T) = 0$

### Computational Aside

If  $T = \begin{bmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & D \end{bmatrix}$ , block upper triangular.

$$T^2 = \begin{bmatrix} A^2 & AB + BD \\ 0 & D^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^3 = \begin{bmatrix} A^3 & A^2B + 2ABD + BD^2 \\ 0 & D^3 \end{bmatrix}$$

...

$$T^k = \begin{bmatrix} A^k & * \\ 0 & D^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_dx^d$$

$$p(T)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a_0I_k & 0 \\ 0 & a_0I_{n-k} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_1A & * \\ 0 & a_1D \end{bmatrix} + \dots$$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} a_dA^d & * \\ 0 & a_dD^d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p(A) & * \\ 0 & p(D) \end{bmatrix}$$

### Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$p_T(x) = x^2 + 1$  does not factor over  $\mathbb{R}$  so it is not triangularizable over  $\mathbb{R}$

It does factor over  $\mathbb{C}$  so it is triangularizable over  $\mathbb{C}$

$$T \sim \begin{bmatrix} i & 0 \\ 0 & -i \end{bmatrix}, \quad \sim \text{similar}$$

$$p_{T(T)} = T^2 + I = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

### Example

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$p_T(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x-2 & -3 & -5 \\ 1 & x+3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & x-1 \end{vmatrix} = (x-2)((x+3)(x-1)+4) - 1((-3)(x-1)-5) = x^3$$

$x^3$  splits into linear terms so T is triangularizable

$\sigma(T) = \{0\}$  - look for kernel

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\ker T = \mathbb{R} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{Take new basis } v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, v_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v_2 \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + (-6) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 4 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$v_3 \mapsto \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - 9 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + 6 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T_{\beta_1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & -6 & -4 \\ 0 & 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -9 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}, p_{T_1}(x) = x^2$$

$$\ker T_1 = \mathbb{R} \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

New bases

$$w_1 = v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, w_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}, w_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Tw_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ -1 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -w_1$$

$$Tw_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 5 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} - 3 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix} + 0 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$T_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$[T]_{\beta}$  is upper triangular, diagonal entries all 0 since roots of  $p_T(x) = x^3$  are 0, 0, 0

$$[T^2]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[T^3]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^3 = 0 = p_T(T)$$

## Proof of Cayley-Hamilton Theorem

First assume  $p_T(x)$  splits into linear factors.

Apply triangular theorem, find basis to triangularize T.

So wlog, T is triangular

$$p_T(x) = (x - \lambda_1)(x - \lambda_2) \dots (x - \lambda_n)$$

Proceed by induction on n.

n=1

$$T = [\lambda_1], p_T(x) = x - \lambda_1, p_T(T) = T - \lambda_1 I = [\lambda_1] - [\lambda_1] = 0$$

Assume for  $k < n$

$$\text{Write } T = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & t_{12} & \dots & t_{1n} \\ 0 & & & \\ \vdots & & T_1 & \\ 0 & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

From the proof of triangularizability

$$p_{T_1} = (x - \lambda_2)(x - \lambda_3) \dots (x - \lambda_n)$$

By the induction hypothesis  $p_{T_1}(T_1) = 0$

$$p_T = (x - \lambda_1)P_{T_1}(x)$$

$$P_T(T) = (T - \lambda_1 I)P_{T_1}(T) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & * \\ 0 & T_1 - \lambda_1 I \end{bmatrix} P_{T_1} \left( \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & * \\ 0 & T_1 \end{bmatrix} \right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & T_1 - \lambda_1 I \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p_{T_1}(\lambda_1) & * \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

So by induction  $p_T(T) = 0$ . For algebraically closed fields.

In general,  $p_T(x)$  does not split on  $\mathbb{F}[x]$  but there is always a bigger field  $\mathbb{G} \supseteq \mathbb{F}$  so that  $p_T(x)$  splits on  $\mathbb{G}[x]$

$$T = [t_{ij}] \in M_n(\mathbb{F})$$

Can think of  $T$  as an element of  $M_n(\mathbb{G})$ .  $p_T(x)$  splits in  $\mathbb{G}[x] \therefore p_T(T) = 0$

But the calculation of  $p_T(T)$  happens over  $\mathbb{F}$  since all the coefficients  $a_k \in \mathbb{F}[x]$

So  $p_T(x) = a_0 I + a_1 T + \dots + a_n T^n$ , this is all in  $M_n(\mathbb{F})$

$\therefore p_T(T) = 0$  in  $M_n(\mathbb{F})$

# Ideals

September-26-11 9:31 AM

Look at  $\mathbb{F}[x]$  - the ring of polynomials with coefficients in  $\mathbb{F}$

## Ideal

An ideal in  $\mathbb{F}[x]$  is a non-empty subset  $J \subseteq \mathbb{F}[x]$  which is

- 1) a subspace
- 2) if  $p \in J$  and  $q \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  then  $pq \in J$

## Principal Ideal

A principal ideal is an ideal of the form

$$(p_0) = \{p_0q : q \in \mathbb{F}[x]\}$$

## Theorem

Every ideal in  $\mathbb{F}[x]$  is principal

## Lemma

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

$J = \{p \in \mathbb{F}[x] : p(T) = 0\}$  is a non-zero ideal in  $\mathbb{F}[x]$

## Corollary

$$\{p : p(T) = 0\} = (m_T)$$

## Minimal Polynomial

The unique monic polynomial  $m_T(x)$  generating  $\{p : p(T) = 0\}$  is the minimal polynomial of  $T$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

Then  $m_T(x)$  has the same roots as  $p_T(x)$ , namely  $\sigma(T)$ , except for multiplicity. Furthermore, it also has the same irreducible polynomial factors.

## Principal Ideal

Check that  $(p_0)$  is an ideal

1.  $p_0, p_r \in (p_0), \lambda \in F$  then  
 $p_0q + p_0r = p_0(q+r) \in p_0$   
 $\lambda(p_0q) = p_0(\lambda q) \in p_0$   
 $\therefore (p_0)$  is a vector space

2. If  $p_0q \in (p_0), r \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  then  
 $(p_0q)r = p_0(qr) \in p_0$

## Proof

Let  $J$  be an ideal of  $\mathbb{F}[x]$ . If  $J = \{0\}$ , then  $J = (0)$ .

Otherwise let  $p_0$  be a monic polynomial in  $J$  of minimal degree.

$$p_0 = x^d + a_{d-1}x^{d-1} + \dots + a_0$$

Let  $q$  be any non-zero element of  $J$ . Use the division algorithm to divide  $p_0$  into  $q$ .

$q = p_0q_1 + r$ ,  $\deg(r) < \deg(p_0)$ , but  $p_0$  was the element of smallest degree.

$\therefore$  by minimality,  $r = 0$ , so  $q = p_0q_1$ .

$\therefore J = (p_0)$

\*monic generator is unique

## Proof of Lemma

$p_T \in J$ , so  $J \neq \{0\}$  (by Cayley-Hamilton)

If  $p, q \in J, \lambda \in \mathbb{F}[x]$

$$(p+q)(T) = p(T) + q(T) = 0$$

$$(\lambda p)(T) = \lambda p(T) = 0$$

$\therefore$ subspace

$p \in J, q \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  then

$$(pq)(T) = p(T)q(T) = 0 \blacksquare$$

## Example

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$p_T(x) = x^4, m_T(x) = x^2$$

$$T = \text{diag}(1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 3)$$

$$p_T(x) = (x-1)^2(x-2)^3(x-3)$$

$$m_T(x) = (x-1)(x-2)(x-3)$$

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$p_T(x) = (x-1)^3$$

$$m_T|p_T \text{ so } m_T(x) = (x-1)^d, d \in \{1, 2, 3\}$$

$$T - I = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(T - I)^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(T - I)^3 = 0$$

$$\therefore m_T = p_T = (x-1)^3$$

## Proof of Theorem

$m_T|p_T$  so  $\text{roots}(m_T) \subseteq \text{roots}(p_T) = \sigma(T)$

If  $\lambda$  is an eigenvalue of  $T \exists v \neq 0$  eigenvector  $Tv = \lambda v$

$$\therefore T^k v = \lambda^k v, \forall k \geq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow p(T)v = p(\lambda)v$$

$$\text{So } 0 = m_T(T)v = m_T(\lambda)v, \therefore m_T(\lambda) = 0$$

So  $\text{roots}(m_T) \supseteq \sigma(T)$

$$\therefore \text{roots}(m_T) = \text{roots}(p_T) = \sigma(T)$$

## Remark

Over a non-algebraically closed field  $F$  this proof does not show the stronger fact that the same irreducible factors will be in both  $p_T$  and  $m_T$

## Possible Problem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{R}^4)$

$$p_T(x) = (x^2 + 1)^2$$

$$m_T|p_T, m_T \neq 1$$

$$\therefore m_T = x^2 + 1, \text{ or } (x^2 + 1)^2$$

If we can calculate  $T \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{C}^4)$  then  $m_T$  can be  $x^2 + 1, (x^2 + 1)^2, (x^2 + 1)(x - i)$ , or  $(x^2 + 1)(x + i)$

Calculate  $m_T(T)$  using a real basis

Take  $p(x) = (x^2 + 1)(x - i)$

$$0 = p(T) = (T^2 + I)(T - iI) = (T^2 + I)T - i(T^2 + I) = 0 + iI$$

$$T^2 + I = 0$$

### Better Proof of Theorem

The minimal polynomial  $m_T(x)$  of  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  has degree of  $d$  if  $\{I, T, T^2, \dots, T^{d-1}\}$  is linearly independent, but  $\{I, T, T^2, \dots, T^d\}$  is linearly dependent.  $m_T(x)$  is given the unique way to express  $T^d$  as  $\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} a_i T^i$

$$T^d = \sum_{i=0}^{d-1} a_i T^i$$

$$T^{d+k} = \sum_{i=0}^{d-1} a_i T^{i+k} = \sum_{i=0}^{d-1} b_i T^i$$

$$\therefore A(T) = \text{span} \{ I, T, T^2, \dots \} = \text{span} \{ I, T, T^2, \dots, T^{d-1} \}$$

$$\therefore d = \dim(A)$$

This unique way to express  $m_T$  does not depend on a larger field.

$\therefore m_T(x)$  is unchanged if we enlarge the base field so that  $p_T(x)$  splits.

# Diag. & Nilpotent

September-28-11 9:45 AM

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $p_T(x)$  splits then  $T$  is diagonalizable

$\Leftrightarrow$

$m_T(x)$  has only simple roots.

i.e.  $m_T(x) = (x - \lambda_1)(x - \lambda_2) \dots (x - \lambda_k)$

where  $\sigma(T) = \{\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k\}$

## Lemma

$A, B \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

$nul(AB) \leq nul(A) + nul(B)$

## Nilpotent Matrices

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is **nilpotent of order  $k$**  if  $T^k = 0$  and  $T^{k-1} \neq 0$

## Proof of Theorem

"  $\Rightarrow$  "

$T = \text{diag}(c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n)$

$\sigma(T) = \{\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k\}$

Rearrange bases so

$T = \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_k)$

$m_T(x)$  has  $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_k$  as roots

$(T - \lambda_1 I)(T - \lambda_2 I) \dots (T - \lambda_k I)$

$\text{diag}(0, \dots, 0, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_k) *$

$\text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_1, 0, \dots, 0, \dots, \lambda_k, \dots, \lambda_k) *$

$\text{diag}(\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_2, \dots, 0, \dots, 0) = \text{diag}(0, \dots, 0) = 0$

$\therefore m_T(x) = (x - \lambda_1) \dots (x - \lambda_k)$

## ? 2nd Proof of $\Rightarrow$

$nul(T - \lambda_i) = |\{c_j : c_j = \lambda_i\}|$

$\sum_{i=1}^k nul(T - \lambda_i I) = \sum_{i=1}^k |\{c_j : c_j = \lambda_i\}| = |\{c_j\}| = n$

$\ker \prod_{i=1}^k (T - \lambda_i I) \supseteq \sum \ker(T - \lambda_i I) = V$

"  $\Leftarrow$  "

## Proof of Lemma

$\ker(AB) \supseteq \ker B$

chose a basis  $v_1, \dots, v_b$  for  $\ker B$ ,  $b = nul(B)$

Extend to a basis for  $\ker(AB)$ :  $v_1, \dots, v_b, v_{b+1}, \dots, v_{b+c}$

$\text{span}\{v_{b+1}, \dots, v_{b+c}\} \cap \text{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_b\} = \{0\}$

So  $B|_{\text{span}\{v_{b+1}, \dots, v_{b+c}\}}$  is injective (1-1)

$B$  maps  $\text{span}\{v_{b+1}, \dots, v_{b+c}\}$  into  $\ker A$

$\therefore nul A = \dim \ker A \geq \dim \text{span}\{v_{b+1}, \dots, v_{b+c}\}$

$nul AB = b + c = nul(B) + c \leq nul(B) + nul(A)$

■

## Back to Theorem

By hypothesis

$0 = m_T(T) = (T - \lambda_1 I)(T - \lambda_2 I) \dots (T - \lambda_k I)$

$n = nul(m_T(T)) \leq \sum_{i=1}^k nul(T - \lambda_i I)$

but know that  $\sum_{i=1}^k \ker(T - \lambda_i I)$  is a direct sum, so

$\sum_{i=1}^k nul(T - \lambda_i I) = \dim \left( \sum \ker(T - \lambda_i I) \right) \leq n$

## Example of Nilpotent

$T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, T^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$\{0\} \subset \ker T \subset \ker T^2 = \mathbb{R}^2$

$\ker T = \mathbb{R} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$

Chose a new basis

$v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}, v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$Tv_1 = 0, Tv_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} = v_1$

$\beta = \{v_1, v_2\}$

$[T]_\beta = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

## Example

$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$T^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$T^3 = 0$$

$$T^d = 0 \Rightarrow T^n = 0, p_T(x) = x^n$$

$$\{0\} \subset \ker T \subset \ker T \subset \ker T^2 = \mathbb{R}^3$$

$$\ker T = \mathbb{R} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\ker T^2 = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \right\}$$

$$[T]_{\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$



# Jordan Nilpotent

September-30-11 9:41 AM

## Jordan Nilpotent

The Jordan nilpotent of order k is

$$J_k = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ & & & \dots & 1 \\ & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{k \times k}$$

i. e. There is a basis  $e_1, e_2, \dots, e_k$  and

$$J_k e_i = e_{i-1} \quad 2 \leq i \leq k$$

$$J_k e_1 = 0$$

We can get a lot of nilpotent matrices by taking direct sums of Jordan nilpotents (Canonical form):

$$n_1 \leq n_2 \leq \dots \leq n_k$$

$$J_{n_1} \oplus J_{n_2} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_k}$$

## Complement

If subspace  $W_1 \subseteq V$  then a complement of  $W_1$  in

$V$  is a subspace  $W_2 \subseteq V$  s.t.  $W_1 \cap W_2 = \{0\}$  and

$$W_1 + W_2 = V.$$

$$\text{i.e. } V = W_1 \dot{+} W_2$$

## Extension

Suppose  $W_1, W_2 \subseteq Y \subseteq V$

$W_1 \cap W_2 = \{0\}$  but  $W_1 + W_2 \subset Y$

Can find  $W_3 \supset W_2$  s.t.  $Y = W_1 \dot{+} W_3$

## Note: Nimpotence

If T is nimpotent of order k, then  $m_T(x) = x^k$

and  $p_T(x) = x^n, n = \dim V$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is nilpotent  $\Leftrightarrow$  there is a basis in

which T is strictly block upper triangular

## Better Example

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & -21 & -5 & 4 \\ 6 & -8 & -4 & 1 \\ 5 & -3 & -7 & -1 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = 0$$

$$\ker A = \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\ker A^2 = \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\ker A^3 = \mathbb{R}^4 = \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\text{Let } v_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Let } v_3 = Av_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \in \ker A^2, v_3 \notin \ker A$$

$$\text{Let } v_2 = Av_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 44 \\ 22 \\ 22 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \in \ker A$$

$$\text{Find a vector } v_1 \text{ s.t. } \ker A = \text{sp}\{v_1, v_2\}, v_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[A]_\beta = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = [0] \oplus \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = J_1 \oplus J_3$$

## Complement Example

Suppose  $V = \mathbb{R}^3$

$$W_1 = \text{span} \left\{ e_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, e_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

then  $W_2 = \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$  is a complement but  $W_2' = \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$  is also a complement

$$\text{In general } W_2'' = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} * \\ * \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

## Find a Complement

To find a complement, choose a basis for  $W_1$ , say  $\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$  extend to a basis of  $V$

$\{v_1, \dots, v_k, v_{k+1}, \dots, v_n\}$  let  $W_2 = \text{span} \{v_{k+1}, \dots, v_n\}$

Then  $W_2$  is a complement of  $W_1$

## Proof of Extension

Same proof:

Chose basis for  $W_1, W_2$  combine and extend to basis for  $Y$ . Remove  $W_1$  basis and have remainder is span of  $W_3$

## Proof of Nimpotence note

$T^k$  and  $T^{k-1} \neq 0$

$$q(x) = x^k$$

$$\Rightarrow q(T) = 0 \therefore q \in J = \{p(x) : p(T) = 0\} = (m_T) = \{m_T(x)r(x)\}$$

So  $m_T | x^k \therefore m_T(x) = x^d$  for some  $d \leq k$

But  $T^{k-1} \neq 0$  so  $d \geq k \therefore m_T(x) = x^k$

$p_T(x)$  has the same roots  $\therefore 0$  is the only root of  $p_T$

$$\deg(p_T) = n \therefore p_T(x) = x^n$$

## Proof of Theorem

$\Rightarrow$

Look at

$$V_0 = \{0\}, V_1 = \ker T, \dots, V_i = \ker T^i, \dots, V_k = \ker T^k = V$$

$$\{0\} = V_0 \subset V_1 \subset \dots \subset V_k = V$$

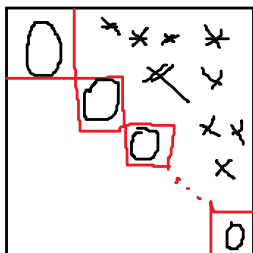
If I choose a basis  $v_1, \dots, v_{n_1}$  for  $V_1$  and extend to basis  $v_1, \dots, v_{n_1}, v_{n_1+1}, \dots, v_{n_2}$

And so on to  $v_1, \dots, v_{n_1}, v_{n_1+1}, \dots, v_{n_2}, \dots, v_{(n_{k-1}+1)}, \dots, v_{n_k}$

T is block upper triangular with diagonal blocks = 0.

$\Leftarrow$  Strictly block upper triangular

Conversely, if  $[T]_\beta$  is strictly block upper triangular then T is nilpotent



Suppose  $T = J_{n_1} \oplus J_{n_2} \oplus \cdots \oplus J_{n_k}$

$$n_1 \leq n_2 \leq \dots \leq n_k$$

$$\ker J_n = \mathbb{F}e_1$$

$$\ker J_n^2 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_2\}$$

$$\ker J_n^i = \text{sp}\{e_1, \dots, e_i\}$$

$$\text{nul}(J_n^i) = \begin{cases} i & \text{if } i \leq n \\ n & \text{if } i > n \end{cases}$$

$$\text{nul}(J_{n_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus J_{n_k}) = k$$

$$\text{nul}(J_{n_1} \oplus \cdots \oplus J_{n_k})^2$$

**Example**

$$T = J_1 \oplus J_1 \oplus J_2 \oplus J_5 \oplus J_7$$

$$\text{nul}(T) = 5, \text{nul}(T^2) = 8, \text{nul}(T^3) = 10, \text{nul}(T^4) = 12, \text{nul}(T^5) = 14, \text{nul}(T^6) = 15, \text{nul}(T^7) = 16 = \dim V$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{nul}(T^i) - \text{nul}(T^{i-1}) &= |\{n_j: n_j \geq i\}| = |\{n_j: n_j = i\}| + |\{n_j: n_j > i\}| \\ &= |\{n_j: n_j = i\}| + |\{n_j: n_j \geq i+1\}| = |\{n_j: n_j = i\}| + \text{nul}(T^{i+1}) - \text{nul}(T^i) \\ \therefore |\{n_j: n_j = i\}| &= 2 \text{nul}(T^i) - \text{nul}(T^{i+1}) - \text{nul}(T^{i-1}) \end{aligned}$$

# Nilpotent Jordan Canonical Form

October-03-11 9:37 AM

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  nilpotent of order  $k$ , then  $T$  is similar to a direct sum of Jordan nilpotents.

$$T \sim J_{n_1} \oplus J_{n_2} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_s}$$

$$k = n_1 \geq n_2 \geq \dots \geq n_s$$

Moreover,

$$|\{n_i = j\}| = 2n_{ul}(T^j) - n_{ul}(T^{j+1}) - n_{ul}(T^{j-1})$$

## Proof of Theorem

(taken from Herstein, Intro to Alg)

Induction on  $n = \dim V$

$$n = 1: T = [0] = J_1$$

Now assume it holds for  $\dim V < n$

$$T^k = 0 \neq T^{k-1}$$

$$\exists u_1 \in V \text{ s.t. } T^{k-1}u_1 \neq 0$$

### Claim

$\{u_1, Tu_1, T^2u_1, \dots, T^{k-1}u_1\}$  is linearly independent.

$$\text{If } 0 = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} a_i T^i u_1, \quad a_i \text{ not all zero, then } \exists i_0 \text{ s.t. } a_i = 0 \forall i < i_0, a_{i_0} \neq 0$$

$$0 = T^{k-i_0-1} \left( \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} a_i T^i u_1 \right) = a_{i_0} T^{k-1} u_1 + a_{i_0+1} T^k u_1 \dots = a_{i_0} T^{k-1} u_1$$

$$T^{k-1} u_1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow a_{i_0} = 0$$

$\therefore$  linearly independent

$$\text{Let } U = \text{span}\{u_1, Tu_1, \dots, T^{k-1}u_1\}$$

$$\dim U = k, TU \subseteq U$$

$$A = T|_U$$

$$A \begin{cases} (T^i u_1) = T^{i+1} u_1, 0 \leq i < k-1 \\ (T^{k-1} u_1) = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore A \sim J_k$$

Need to find subspace  $W$  s.t.

$$1) U \cap W = \{0\}$$

$$2) U + W = V$$

$$3) TW \subseteq W$$

$$\Rightarrow V = U \dot{+} W$$

$$\Rightarrow T \sim T|_U \oplus T|_W$$

$$0 = T^k = (T|_U)^k \oplus (T|_W)^k$$

$$B = (T|_W) \text{ is nilpotent of order } \leq k$$

By induction,  $B \sim J_{n_2} \oplus J_{n_3} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_s}$

$$\therefore T \sim J_k \oplus J_{n_2} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_s}$$

Take a maximal subspace  $W$  satisfying

$$1) U \cap W = \{0\}$$

$$2) TW \subseteq W$$

So  $U \dot{+} W$  is direct

Claim: If  $Tv \in U + W$ , so  $Tv = u + w, u \in U, w \in W$  then  $u = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} a_i T^i u_1$

$$\text{Let } u = \sum_{i=0}^{k-1} a_i T^i u_1$$

$$Tv = u + w$$

$$\therefore 0 = T^{k-1}(Tv) = T^{k-1}u + T^{(k-1)}w$$

$$\in U \quad \in W \quad \text{because } TU \subseteq U, TW \subseteq W$$

$$U \cap W = \{0\} \therefore T^{k-1}u = 0, T^{k-1}w = 0$$

$$0 = T^{k-1}a_0 u_1 \Rightarrow a_0 = 0$$

Claim  $U + W = V$

Suppose otherwise. Pick  $v \notin U + W$

Look at  $v \notin U + W, Tv, T^2v, \dots, T^{k-1}v, T^k v = 0 \in U + W$

$$\therefore \exists v_1 = T^i v \notin U + W, \text{ but } Tv_1 \in U + W$$

$$Tv_1 = u_2 + w_2, u_2 \in U, w_2 \in W$$

$$u_2 = \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} a_i T^i u_1 = T \left( \sum_{i=0}^{k-2} a_{i+1} T^i u_1 \right) = Tu_3$$

$$\text{Let } v_2 = v_1 - u_3 \notin U + W$$

$$Tv_2 = Tv_1 - Tu_3 = (u_2 + w_2) - u_2 = w_2 \in W$$

$$\text{Let } W' = \text{span}\{W, v_2\} \supset W$$

$$TW' = \text{span}\{TW, Tv_2\} \subseteq W \subseteq W'$$

$$W' \cap U = \{0\}$$

$$\text{(otherwise } \alpha v_2 + w \in W = u \in U \Rightarrow \alpha = u - w \in U + W \Rightarrow \alpha = 0 \Rightarrow W = 0, U = 0)$$

So  $W$  is not maximal w.r.t 1), 3) a contradiction. So  $U + W = V \therefore V = U \dot{+} W$

This completes the proof. ■

## 2nd Proof

More constructive

$$\text{Let } N_i = \ker T^i, 0 \leq i \leq k$$

$$\{0\} = N_0 \subset N_1 \subset N_2 \subset \dots \subset N_k = V$$

$$\text{Choose a complement } W_k \text{ to } N_{k-1}: N_{k-1} \dot{+} W_k = V$$

Choose a basis  $w_1, \dots, w_{r_1}$  for  $W_k$

$$w_j, Tw_j, \dots, T^{k-1}w_j \text{ all non-zero}$$

As first proof, they are linearly independent

$$T \Big|_{\text{span}\{w_j, \dots, T^{k-1}w_j\}} \sim J_k$$

**Claim**

$Tw_1, Tw_2, \dots, Tw_r$  are linearly independent, and  $\text{sp}\{Tw_1, \dots, Tw_r\} \cap N_{k-2} = \{0\}$

**Proof**

Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r a_i Tw_i = v \in N_{k-2}$

$$\therefore T^{k-2} \sum_{i=1}^r a_i Tw_i = T^{k-2}v = 0 = T^{k-1} \left( \sum_{i=1}^r a_i w_i \right)$$

$$\therefore \sum_{i=1}^r a_i w_i \in N_{i-1} \cap W_k = \{0\}$$

$\{w_i\}$  lin. indep.  $\Rightarrow a_i = 0$

$\therefore \{Tw_i\}$  lin. independent,  $\text{sp}\{Tw_1, \dots, Tw_{r_1}\} \cap N_{k-2} = \{0\}$

$$N_{k-2} \dot{+} \text{sp}\{Tw_1, \dots, Tw_{r_1}\} \subseteq N_{k-1}$$

$$\text{Find } W_{k-1} \text{ s.t. } N_{k-2} \dot{+} \text{span}\{Tw_1, \dots, Tw_{r_1}\} \dot{+} W_{k-1} = N_{k-1}$$

Choose a basis for  $W_{k-1} \{w_{r_1+1}, \dots, w_{r_2}\}$

**Claim**

Suppose  $N_j = N_{j-1} \dot{+} U_j, j \geq 2$ .  $U_j$  has basis  $u_1, \dots, u_m$

then  $\{Tu_1, \dots, Tu_m\}$  is linearly independent and  $\text{sp}\{Tu_1, \dots, Tu_m\} \cap N_{j-2} = \{0\}$

**Proof**

$$\text{If } \sum_{i=1}^m a_i Tu_i = v \in N_{j-2} \Rightarrow T^{j-2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^m a_i Tu_i \right) = T^{j-2}v = 0 \Rightarrow T^{k-1} \left( \sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i \right)$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m a_i u_i \in N_{j-1} \cap U_j = \{0\}$$

$\therefore a_i = 0, v = 0$

Then I can extend  $\{Tu_1, \dots, Tu_m\}$  to a complement of  $N_{j-2}$  inside  $N_{j-1}$  by adding new basis vectors  $v_{r_{k-j}+1}, \dots, v_{r_{k+1-j}}$

This process builds the Jordan form. Get  $\dim V - \dim(N_{k-1})$  blocks of length  $k$

Our formula was

$$2n \text{ul}(T^k) - \text{ul}(T^{k+1}) - \text{ul}(T^{k-1}) = 2n - n - \dim(N_{k-1}) = \dim V - \dim(N_{k-1})$$

$$N_j = N_{j-1} \dot{+} U_j$$

$$\dim U_j = \dim N_j - \dim N_{j-1} = \# \text{ of Jordan blocks of size } \geq j$$

$$\text{ul}(T^j) - \text{ul}(T^{j-1}) = |\{n_j \geq j\}|$$

$$\text{ul}(T^{j+1}) - \text{ul}(T^j) = |\{n_i > j\}|$$

$$2 \text{ul}(T^j) - \text{ul}(T^{j+1}) - \text{ul}(T^{j-1}) = |\{n_i = j\}|$$

# The Algebra of Nilpotent Transformation

October-05-11 10:05 AM

## Homomorphism

A homomorphism between two algebras A and B over a ring K is a map  $F: A \rightarrow B$  with the following properties:

- $\forall k \in K, x, y \in A$
- 1)  $F(xk) = kF(x)$
- 2)  $F(x + y) = F(x) + F(y)$
- 3)  $F(xy) = F(x)F(y)$

## Modulo Polynomials

If  $m \in \mathbb{F}[x]$ ,  $(m)$  ideal of all multiples of  $m$ .  
 Say  $p \equiv q \pmod{(m)}$  if  $p - q \in (m) \equiv m|(p - q)$   
 Make  $\mathbb{F}[x]/(m)$  into a ring. Elements are equivalence classes.

- $[p] = \{q \equiv p \pmod{(m)}\}$
- $[p] \pm [q] = [p \pm q]$
- $[p][q] = [pq]$

Check that this is well-defined.

- If  $p_1 \equiv p_2 \pmod{(m)}, q_1 \equiv q_2 \pmod{(m)}$
- $(p_1 \pm q_1) - (p_2 \pm q_2) = (p_1 - p_2) + (q_1 - q_2) \in (m)$
- $p_1 \pm q_1 \equiv p_2 \pm q_2$
- $p_2 q_2 - p_1 q_1 = (p_2 - p_1)q_2 + p_1(q_2 - q_1) \in (m)$
- $p_2 q_2 \equiv p_1 q_1$

## Algebra

An algebra is a set A which is

- 1) A vector space over a field  $\mathbb{F}$
- 2) Has an associative multiplication
- 3) Distributive law

$$a(x \pm y) = ax \pm ay, \quad a, x, y \in A$$

$$\lambda(x + y) = \lambda x + \lambda y, \quad \lambda \in \mathbb{F}$$

## Algebra of Nilpotent Transformation

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$   
 $A(T) = sp\{I, T, T^2, T^3, \dots\} = \{p(T) : p \in \mathbb{F}[x]\}$   
 There is a map from  
 $\mathbb{F}[x] \rightarrow A(T), \quad \Phi: p \mapsto p(T)$

This is a homomorphism. i.e.

$$\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{F}, p, q \in \mathbb{F}[x]$$

$$(\alpha p + \beta q) \mapsto (\alpha p + \beta q)(T) = \alpha p(T) + \beta q(T)$$

$$(pq) \mapsto (pq)(T) = p(T)q(T)$$

## Lemma

If  $T^d = 0 \neq T^{d-1}, p \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  then

- 1)  $p(T)$  is invertible  $\Leftrightarrow p(0) \neq 0$
- 2)  $p(T) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x^d | p$

## Equivalence Class

$$T = J_k = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & 1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 & 1 \\ & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}_{k \times k}$$

$$p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \dots + a_mx^m$$

$$p(T) = a_0I + a_1T + a_2T^2 + \dots + a_mT^m$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & a_0 & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & a_0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_1 & & & \\ & 0 & a_1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 & a_1 \\ & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \dots + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & & & & a_{k-1} \\ & \ddots & & & \vdots \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & \dots & a_{k-1} \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & a_0 & a_1 \\ & & & a_0 \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $q$  is some polynomial  $q(x) = b_0 + b_1x + \dots + b_mx^m$

$$p(T) = q(T)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow a_i = b_i \text{ for } 0 \leq i \leq k-1$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x^k | (p(x) - q(x))$$

$$\Leftrightarrow p \equiv q \pmod{(x^k)}$$

## Algebra of Nilpotent Transformation Explanation

$$T^d = 0 \neq T^{d-1}$$

map is linear, preserves product

$$\text{Show } p(T) = \Phi(p) = \Phi(q) = q(T) \Leftrightarrow p - q \in (x^d) \Leftrightarrow x^d | p - q$$

$$m \in \mathbb{F}[x]$$

$\mathbb{F}[x]/(m)$  is a "quotient ring" of polynomials modulo  $m$ .

$$p \equiv q \Leftrightarrow m | p - q$$

$\Psi: \mathbb{F}[x] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}[x]/(x^d)$  is a homomorphism

Showed if  $p_1 \equiv p_2, q_1 \equiv q_2 \pmod{(x^d)}$  then  $\alpha p_1 + \beta q_1 \equiv \alpha p_2 + \beta q_2$  and  $p_1 q_1 \equiv p_2 q_2 \pmod{(x^d)}$

$\therefore$  maps are well defined

$$\ker \Phi = (x^d) = \ker \Psi$$

$$\mathbb{F}[x] \xrightarrow{\Phi} A(T)$$

$$\mathbb{F}[x] \xrightarrow{\Psi} \mathbb{F}[x]/(x^d)$$

$$\mathbb{F}[x] \xrightarrow{\Phi^{-1}} A(T)$$

Can defined  $\Phi^{-1}$  by  $\Phi^{-1}([p]) = p(T)$

Well defined  $p_1 \equiv p_2 \pmod{(x^d)}$  then  $x^d | p_1 - p_2$

$$(p_1 - p_2)(x) = x^d r(x)$$

$$p_1(T) - p_2(T) = T^d r(T) = 0$$

$$\therefore p_1(T) = p_2(T)$$

$\therefore \Phi^{-1}$  is well defined

Claim:  $\Phi^{-1}$  is 1-1 and onto

$$\Phi^{-1}([p]) = 0 \Leftrightarrow p(T) = 0$$

## Proof

$$2) p_T(x) = x^d$$

$$p(T) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x^d | p$$

$$1) \text{ Write } p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_kx^k,$$

$$p(0) = a_0$$

$$\text{If } p(0) = a_0 = 0 \text{ then } p(x) = xq(x)$$

$$\therefore p(T) = Tq(T)$$

$T$  is not invertible  $\therefore p(T)$  is not invertible

$$\text{If } p(0) = a_0 \neq 0$$

$$p(x) = a_0(1 + xq(x))$$

$$p(T) = a_0(I + Tq(T))$$

Proof 1:

$T$  upper triangular, 0 on diagonal

$$p(T) = \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & a_0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \sigma(p(T)) = \{a_0\} \neq 0 \therefore \text{invertible}$$

Proof 2:

$$\text{Let } \beta = a_0^{-1} (I - Tq(T) + (Tq(T))^2 - \dots + (-1)^d T^d q(T)^d)$$

$$p(T)\beta = a_0 (I + Tq(T)) \frac{1}{a_0} (I - Tq(T) + (Tq(T))^2 - \dots + (-1)^d T^d q(T)^d)$$

$$= I - Tq(T) + (Tq(T))^2 - \dots + (-1)^d T^d q(T)^d + Tq(T) - (Tq(T))^2 - \dots$$

$$+ (-1)^d T^{d+1} q(T)^{d+1} = I + (-d)^d T^{d+1} q(T)^{d+1} = I$$

$\Phi^\sim$  is 1-1

$\Phi^\sim$  is onto,  $\Phi^\sim([p]) = p(T) \in A(T)$

If  $\Phi^\sim([p]) = \Phi^\sim([q]) \Leftrightarrow \Phi^\sim([p - q]) = 0 \Leftrightarrow x^d | p - q \Leftrightarrow [p - q] = 0 \Leftrightarrow [p] = [q]$

$\Phi^\sim$  is an isomorphism

(It is a bijection, homomorphism, and  $\Phi^\sim$  is a homomorphism)

Did this for  $T = J_d = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & 1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 & 1 \\ & & & & 0 & 1_d \end{bmatrix}$

General case

$T = J_{n_1} \oplus J_{n_2} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_s}$

$n = n_1 \geq n_2 \geq \dots \geq n_s$

$T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & & & \\ & 0 & 1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 & 1 \\ & & & & 0 \end{bmatrix}^{d \times d} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ & 0 & 1 \\ & & 0 \end{bmatrix} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ & 0 \end{bmatrix} \oplus [0] \oplus [0]$

$p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_kx^k$

$p(T) = \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_{d_T} \\ & a_0 & a_1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & & a_0 & a_1 \\ & & & & a_0 \end{bmatrix}^{d \times d} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 \\ & a_0 & a_1 \\ & & a_0 \end{bmatrix} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} a_0 & a_1 \\ & a_0 \end{bmatrix} \oplus [a_0] \oplus [a_0]$

$p(T) \mapsto p(J_d), \quad p(T) \in A(T), p(J_d)A(J_d)$   
 $A(J_d) \mapsto A(T)$

# Jordan Forms

October-07-11 10:09 AM

## Jordan Block

A Jordan block is a matrix  $J(\lambda, k) = \lambda I_k + J_k = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & \dots & \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \vdots \\ & & \lambda & 1 \\ & & & \lambda \end{bmatrix}$

## Jordan Form

A Jordan form is a direct sum of Jordan blocks

From the nilpotent case, we get

### Corollary

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $p_T(x) = (x - \lambda)^n$  then  $m_T(x) = (x - \lambda)^d$  where  $\ker(T - \lambda I)^{d-1} \subset \ker(T - \lambda I)^d = \ker(T - \lambda I)^{d+1}$  and  $T$  is similar to  $T \sim J(\lambda, n_1) \oplus J(\lambda, n_2) \oplus \dots \oplus J(\lambda, n_s)$ ,  $d = n_1 \leq n_2 \leq \dots \leq n_s$

Moreover,

$$|\{u_j = i\}| = 2n_{ul}(T - \lambda I)^i - n_{ul}(T - \lambda I)^{i-1} - n_{ul}(T - \lambda I)^{i-2}$$

### Lemma

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$  then  $N_j = \ker(T - \lambda I)^j$  and  $R_j = \text{range}(T - \lambda I)^j$  are invariant subspaces for  $T$  (and for any  $A$  s.t.  $AT = TA$ )

## Proof of Corollary

$p_T(x) = (x - \lambda)^n \Leftrightarrow p_{T - \lambda I}(x) = x^n \Leftrightarrow T - \lambda I$  is nilpotent

## Goal

The goal is to prove that if  $p_T(x)$  splits into linear terms  $p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^k (x - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$  then  $V$  splits as a direct sum  $V = V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus \dots \oplus V_k$  where  $V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)^{e_i}$

Then  $T$  is similar to

$$T \sim \left(T \Big|_{V_1}\right) \oplus \left(T \Big|_{V_2}\right) \oplus \dots \oplus \left(T \Big|_{V_k}\right) = T_1 \oplus T_2 \oplus \dots \oplus T_k$$

$$(T_j - \lambda_j I)^{e_j} V_j = \{0\}$$

$$\text{So } (T_j - \lambda_j I)^{e_j} = 0$$

$$(T_j - \lambda_j I) \sim J(\lambda_j, n_{j,1}) \oplus \dots \oplus J(\lambda_j, n_{j,s_j})$$

## Proof of Lemma

$x \in N_j$ , then  $(T - \lambda I)^j x = 0$

$$AT = TA \text{ then } (T - \lambda I)^j Ax = A(T - \lambda I)^j x = 0$$

$$\therefore Ax \in \ker(T - \lambda I)^j$$

If  $y \in \text{Ran}(T - \lambda I)^j$ ,  $y = (T - \lambda I)^j x$

$$Ay = A(T - \lambda I)^j x = (T - \lambda I)^j (Ax) \in \text{ran}(T - \lambda I)^j$$

$$J_d, \ker J_d = \text{sp}\{e_1, \dots, e_i\}$$

$$\text{ran } J_d = \text{sp}\{e_{n-i}, e_{n-i+1}, \dots, e_i\}$$

# Jordan Form Theorem

October-12-11 9:32 AM

## Lemma

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  s.t.  $(T - \lambda I)^d = 0$  then if  $p \in \mathbb{F}[x]$ ,  
 $p(T)$  is invertible  
 $\Leftrightarrow$   
 $p(\lambda) \neq 0$

## Lemma

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), \lambda \in \sigma(T)$   
 Let  $N_i = \ker(T - \lambda I)^i$   
 $R_i = \text{ran}(T - \lambda I)^i, i \geq 0$   
 Suppose  $\{0\} = N_0 \subsetneq N_1 \subsetneq \dots \subsetneq N_d = N_{d+1}$

Then  $N_{d+j} = N_d \forall j \geq 1$   
 and  $V = R_0 \supset R_1 \supset \dots \supset R_d = R_{d+j} \forall j \geq 1$   
 and  $V = N_d \dot{+} R_d$

## Lemma

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$   
 $\ker(T - \lambda I)^{d-1} \subsetneq \ker(T - \lambda I)^d = \ker(T - \lambda I)^{d+1}$   
 Then  $m_T(x) = (x - \lambda)^d n(x)$  where  $n(\lambda) \neq 0$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$   
 Assume  $p_T(x)$  splits into linear factors

$$p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$$

$$\text{Let } m_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i}$   
 Then  $V = V_1 \dot{+} V_2 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_s$

## Corollary

If  $p_T(x)$  splits  
 $V = V_1 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_s$   
 $T_i = T|_{V_i} \in \mathcal{L}(V_i)$   
 then  $(T_i - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} = 0$   
 $T \sim T_1 \oplus T_2 \oplus \dots \oplus T_s$

## Proof of Lemma

$T - \lambda I$  is nilpotent  
 $T - \lambda I \sim J_{n_1} \oplus \dots \oplus J_{n_s}$   
 $T \sim J(\lambda, n_1) \oplus \dots \oplus J(\lambda, n_s)$

Expand  $p$  around  $x = \lambda$

$p(x) = a_0(= p(\lambda)) + a_1(x - \lambda) + a_2(x - \lambda)^2 + \dots + a_n(x - \lambda)^n$   
 $p(T) = p(\lambda)I + a_1(T - \lambda I) + \dots + a_n(T - \lambda I)^n = p(\lambda)I + (T - \lambda I)q(T)$   
 $(T - \lambda I)q(T)$  is strictly upper triangular  
 Invertible  $\Leftrightarrow p(\lambda) \neq 0$

## Example

$$T = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$N_1 = \text{sp}\{e_1\}, R_1 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_2, e_4, e_5, e_6\}$   
 $N_2 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_2\}, R_2 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_4, e_5, e_6\}$   
 $N_3 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}, R_3 = \text{sp}\{e_3, e_5, e_6\}$   
 $N_4 = \text{sp}\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}, R_3 = \text{sp}\{e_3, e_5, e_6\}$   
 $\vdots$

## Proof of Lemma

$N_{d+1} = N_d$ , Proceed by induction  
 Assume  $N_{d+j} = N_{d+j-1}$

take  $v \in N_{d+j+1}$   
 $\therefore (T - \lambda I)v \in N_{d+j} = N_{d+j-1}$   
 $\therefore (T - \lambda I)^{d+j-1}(T - \lambda I)v = 0 = (T - \lambda I)^{d+j}v \Rightarrow v \in N_{d+j}$   
 $\dim(N_i) + \dim(R_i) = n$   
 $\therefore N_i \subsetneq N_{i+1} \Leftrightarrow R_i \supset R_{i+1}$   
 So  $R_{d+j} = R_d \forall j \geq 1$

## Claim

$N_d \cap R_d = \{0\}$   
 Take  $v \in R_d \therefore \exists x \in V$  s.t.  $v = (T - \lambda I)^d x$   
 $v \in N_d \therefore 0 = (T - \lambda I)^d v = (T - \lambda I)^{2d} x$   
 $\therefore x \in N_{2d} = N_d$   
 So  $v = (T - \lambda I)^d x = 0$

$N_d \cap R_d = \{0\}$   
 So  $\dim N_d + \dim R_d = \dim N_d + \dim R_d = n$   
 $\therefore N_d \dot{+} R_d = V$

## Proof of Lemma

Factor  $m_T(x) = (x - \lambda)^e n(x)$  where  $n(\lambda) \neq 0$   
 Let  $N_d = \ker(T - \lambda I)^d$   
 From Lemma,  $n(T)|_{N_d}$  is invertible on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$

Claim:  $e \geq d$

Take  $v \in N_d \setminus N_{d-1} \therefore (T - \lambda I)^{d-1} v \neq 0$   
 $\therefore n(T)(T - \lambda I)^{d-1} v \neq 0$   
 $\therefore n(T)(T - \lambda I)^{d-1} \neq 0$   
 $\therefore e \geq d$  because  $0 = m_T(T) = n(T)(T - \lambda I)^e$

Claim  $e = d$

Since  $0 = m_T(T)v = (T - \lambda I)^e n(T)v$   
 $\Rightarrow n_T(T)v \in N_e = N_d$  (since  $e \geq d$ )  
 $\Rightarrow (T - \lambda I)^d n(T)v = 0$   
 $\Rightarrow (T - \lambda I)^d n(T) = 0$   
 $m_T|_{(x - \lambda)^d n(x)}$  or  $e = d$

## Proof of Theorem

Let  $R_1 = \text{ran}(T - \lambda_1 I)^{d_1}$ , Know  $V = V_1 \dot{+} R_1$   
 Claim:  $V_i \subsetneq R_1$  for  $i \geq 2$   
 $[(x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}](\lambda_1) = (\lambda_1 - \lambda_i)^{d_i} \neq 0$



$V_1$  and  $R_1$  are invariant for  $T$  and hence invariant for  $(T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i}$   
 $(T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} \Big|_{V_1}$  is invertible

Take  $v \in V_i, i \geq 2$ . Write  $v = n + r, n \in N_1, r \in R_1$   
 $0 = (T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} v = (T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} n + (T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} r = 0 + 0$   
 (Because of direct sum, both terms are 0)  
 Since  $(T - \lambda_i I) \Big|_{V_1}$  is invertible,  $n = 0 \therefore v = r \in R_1$

Now we can prove the theorem by induction on  $n = \dim V$   
 $n = 1: T = [\lambda]$   
 $\lambda_1 = \lambda, V_1 = V$  Done

Assume result for  $m < n$

$$V = V_1 \dot{+} R_1, T = T \Big|_{V_1} \dot{+} T \Big|_{R_1} = T_1 \oplus S$$

$$(T_1 - \lambda_1 I)^{d_1} = 0$$

$S$  acts in  $R_1, \dim R_1 < n$

$$T \sim \begin{bmatrix} T_1 & 0 \\ 0 & S \end{bmatrix} \text{ on } V = N_1 \dot{+} R_1$$

$$p_T(x) = p_{T_1}(x)p_S(x)$$

$$p_{T_1}(x) = (x - \lambda_1)^{e_1}, e_1 = \dim V_1$$

$$p_S(x) = (x - \lambda_2)^{e_2}(x - \lambda_3)^{e_3} \dots (x - \lambda_s)^{e_s}$$

By induction Hypothesis

$$R_1 = V_2 \dot{+} V_3 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_s$$

$$\therefore \ker(S - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i} \subseteq R_i$$

# Applications of Jordan Forms

October-14-11 9:43 AM

## Jordan Form Theorem

$\mathbb{F}$  algebraically closed (or  $p_T(x)$  splits into linear terms)

$$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$$

Then T is similar to

$$\sum_{i=1}^s \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} J(\lambda_i, n_{i,j})$$

where  $n_{i1} \geq n_{ik_i}, \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} n_{ij} = e_i$

Moreover, for each  $i, |\{n_{i,j} = r\}| = 2 \text{ nul}(T - \lambda_i I)^r - \text{ nul}(T - \lambda_i I)^{r+1} - \text{ nul}(T - \lambda_i I)^{r-1}$

### Note

Jordan blocks can be used to answer similarity-invariant questions.

## Proof of Jordan Form Theorem

Already been done

$V = V_1 \dot{+} V_2 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_s$  where  $V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)^{e_i}$

Each  $V_i$  is invariant for T, and  $T_i = T|_{V_i}$ , then  $(T_i - \lambda_i I) = 0$

$$\therefore T_i \sim \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} J(\lambda_i, n_{i,j}), \quad \sum n_{i,j} = \dim V_i = e_i$$

Cardinality of  $\#\{n_{i,j} = r\}$  was done

### Example

Which  $A \in \mathcal{M}_3(\mathbb{C})$  satisfy  $A^3 = I$ ?

If  $A^3 = I$  and  $A \sim B$   $B = SAS^{-1}$  then  $B^3 = SA^3S^{-1} = SS^{-1} = I$

Look for similarity classes of solutions

$$\text{Say } A \sim \sum_{i=1}^3 J(\lambda_i, k_i)$$

$$A^3 \sim \sum_{i=1}^3 J(\lambda_i, k_i)^3$$

Look at  $J(\lambda, k)^3 = (\lambda I + J_k)^3 = \lambda^3 I + 3\lambda^2 J_k + 3\lambda J_k^2 + J_k^3$

Need  $\lambda^3 = 1$  and  $3\lambda^2 = 0$  or  $k = 1$

$\therefore \lambda \in \{1, e^{i\frac{2\pi}{3}}, e^{-i\frac{2\pi}{3}}\}$  and  $k = 1$

So A is diagonalizable  $A \sim \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3)$ ,  $\lambda_i^3 = 1$

Count similar classes:

All  $\lambda_i$  same 3

2 same 1 other  $3 \times 2$

3 different 1

= 10

### Example

Find all A with  $p_A(x) = (x - 4)^4(x + 1)^3$  and  $m_A(x) = (x - 4)^3(x + 1)^2$

$\Rightarrow \dim V = 7 = \deg p_A$

$\text{nul}(A - 4I)^4 = \text{nul}(A - 4)^3$

$\text{nul}(A + I)^3 = \text{nul}(A + I)^2$

Size of largest Jordan block is 3 (from  $m_A(x)$ )

$\Rightarrow A \sim J(4, 3) \oplus J(4, 1) \oplus J(-1, 2) \oplus J(-1, 1)$

### Example

Find all A with  $p_A(x) = (x + 2)^4(x - 1)^3$

and  $m_{A(x)} = (x + 2)^2(x - 1)$

$\dim V = 4 + 3 = 7 = \deg p_A$

$\sigma(A) = \{-2, 1\}$

$\text{nul}((A + 2I)^4) = \text{nul}((A + 2I)^2) = 4$

$\text{nul}(A - I)^3 = \text{nul}(A - I) = 3$

$A \sim J(-2, 2) \oplus J(-2, k_2) \oplus J(-2, k_3)$

$2 + k_2 + k_3 = 4$

$\oplus J(1, 1) \oplus J(1, 1) \oplus J(1, 1)$

Two choices  $k_2 = 2$  or  $k_2 = k_3 = 1$

Gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \oplus I_3$$

or

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \oplus [-2] \oplus [-2] \oplus I_3$$

The similarity classes of these are the solutions

### Example

Which matrices have square roots?

Suppose  $A \sim \sum_{i=1}^n J(\lambda_i, k_i)$

Then  $A^2 \sim \sum_{i=1}^n J(\lambda_i, k_i)^2$

$$B = J(\lambda, k)^2 = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & \dots \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & \lambda \end{bmatrix}^2 = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda^2 & 2\lambda & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ & \vdots & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

$\sigma(B) = \{\lambda^2\}$ . If  $\lambda \neq 0$  then  $(B - \lambda^2 I) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2\lambda & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ & \vdots & & & \end{bmatrix}$

$$(B - \lambda^2 I)^{k-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & (2\lambda)^{(k-1)} \\ & \vdots & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

Jordan form for B is  $J(\lambda^2, k)$

Conversely, if  $\lambda \neq 0$   $J(\lambda^2, k)$  has a square root.

$$S \begin{bmatrix} \lambda^2 & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ & \vdots & & & \end{bmatrix} S^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda^2 & 2\lambda & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ & \vdots & & & \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & \dots \\ & \ddots & \ddots \\ & & \lambda \end{bmatrix}^2$$

$$S^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & \dots & \\ & \ddots & \ddots & \\ & & \dots & \lambda \end{bmatrix} S$$

$$\lambda = 0$$

$$J_k^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & & & & \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \sim \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \oplus \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $k \geq 2$

$$J_k^2 \sim J_{\lfloor \frac{k}{2} \rfloor} \oplus J_{\lceil \frac{k}{2} \rceil}$$

So if  $A$  is a square, the nilpotent part of  $A$  must come in pairs of size differing by 0 or 1

Plus we can have as many  $J_1$ 's as we want

So e.g.  $A \sim J(1,7) \oplus J(2,9) \oplus J(0,5) \oplus J(0,4) \oplus J(0,3) \oplus J(0,3) \oplus J(0,2) \oplus J(0,1) \oplus J(0,1)$

Is a square

# The Algebra A(T)

October-17-11 9:30 AM

## Generalized Eigenspace

$$V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$$

### Idempotent

A map E is idempotent iff  $E^2 = E$

Projections are idempotent

### Proposition

$$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), p_T(x) \text{ splits, } p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$$

Let  $V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i)^{e_i}$

Then the idempotents  $E_i$  in  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  given by

$$V = V_1 \oplus V_2 \oplus \dots \oplus V_s$$

$$E_i(v) = E_i\left(\sum_{j=1}^s v_j\right) = v_i, 1 \leq i \leq s \text{ belong to } A(T)$$

## Chinese Remainder Theorem

$m_1, m_2, \dots, m_s \in \mathbb{N}$  relatively prime

(gcd( $m_i, m_j$ ) = 1 for  $i \neq j$ )

Then  $x \equiv a_i \pmod{m_i}$  has a unique solution

$$x \equiv a \pmod{\prod_{i=1}^s m_i} \text{ for every choice of } a_i$$

$$\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m_1\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_2\mathbb{Z} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_s\mathbb{Z}$$

$$n \mapsto n \pmod{m}$$

$$\mapsto (n \pmod{m_1}, n \pmod{m_2}, \dots, n \pmod{m_s})$$

CRT says

$$\mathbb{Z}/m\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/m_1\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_2\mathbb{Z} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z}/m_s\mathbb{Z}$$

is a bijection.

## Chinese Remainder Theorem for Polynomials

If  $m_i(x) \in \mathbb{F}[x], 1 \leq i \leq s, \text{gcd}(m_i, m_j) = 1, i \neq j$

then if  $p_i \in \mathbb{F}[x]$ , the equation  $p \equiv p_i \pmod{m_i}$  has a unique solution modulo  $m = m_1 m_2 \dots m_s$

### Theorem

$$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), p_T \text{ splits } m_T = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{a_i}$$

$$\text{Then } A(T) \cong A(T|_{V_1}) \oplus A(T|_{V_2}) \oplus \dots \oplus A(T|_{V_s})$$

$$A(T) \leftrightarrow \mathbb{F}[x]/(m_T)$$

$$A(T|_{V_1}) \oplus A(T|_{V_2}) \oplus \dots \oplus A(T|_{V_s})$$

$$\leftrightarrow \mathbb{F}[x]/(m_1) \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{F}[x]/(m_s)$$

## The Algebra A(T) Description

$$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$$

$$A(T) = \text{span}\{I, T, T^2, \dots, T^{n-1}, \dots\}$$

$$p_T(x) = x^n + \dots$$

$$\text{Cayley-Hamilton Theorem: } p_T(T) = 0$$

$$T^n = -\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_i T^i \in \text{span}\{T, I, \dots, T^{n-1}\}$$

$$T^{n+k} = -\sum_{i=0}^{n-1} a_i T^{i+k} \in \text{span}\{I, \dots, T^{n+k-1}\} = \text{span}\{I, \dots, T^{n-1}\}$$

by induction.

In fact  $m_T(T) = 0, m_T | p_T, \text{deg } m_T = d \leq n$

$$T^d = -\sum_{i=0}^{d-1} b_i T^i$$

Same argument shows  $A(T) = \text{span}\{I, T, \dots, T^{d-1}\}, \dim A(T) = d = \text{deg } m_T$

$$p, q \in \mathbb{F}[x] \quad p(T) = q(T) \Leftrightarrow (p - q)(T) = 0 \Leftrightarrow m_T | (p - q) \Leftrightarrow p \equiv q \pmod{m_T}$$

$\mathbb{F}[x] \rightarrow A(T): p \mapsto p(T)$  is a homomorphism; It is linear and multiplicative.

$\mathbb{F}[x] \rightarrow \mathbb{F}[x]/(m_T): p \mapsto [p]$  is a homomorphism

$\mathbb{F}[x]/(m_T) \rightarrow A(T): [p] \mapsto p(T)$  is an isomorphism.

### Proof 1 of Proposition

$$\text{Let } m_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$$V_j = \ker(T - \lambda_j I)^{d_j}$$

So for a polynomial  $p(T)$  to satisfy  $p(T)v = 0 \forall v_j \in V_j$  need  $(x - \lambda_j)^{d_j} | p$

$$\text{Let } q_i(x) = \prod_{j \neq i} (x - \lambda_j)^{d_j}$$

Then  $q_i(T)v_j = 0 \forall v_j \in V_j, j \neq i$

Look at  $q_i(T)|_{V_i}: T|_{V_i} = \lambda_i I + N_i, N_i$  nilpotent

$$q_i(T)|_{V_i} = q_i(T|_{V_i}) \Rightarrow q_i(\lambda_i) = \prod_{j \neq i} (\lambda_i - \lambda_j)^{d_j} \neq 0$$

By Lemma,  $q_i(T)|_{V_i}$  is invertible. Moreover, the inverse is a polynomial of T

$$\left(\text{recall, } N = T - \lambda_i I \text{ nilpotent } q_i(N) = a_0(I + Nr(N)) \Rightarrow q_i(N)^{-1}\right.$$

$$= \frac{1}{a_0}(I - Nr(N) + N^2 r(N)^2 - \dots) \text{ terminates } N^d = 0$$

So there is a polynomial  $r_i \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  s.t.  $e_i(T) = q_i(T)r_i(T)|_{V_i} = I|_{V_i}$

$$\text{Let } e_i(x) = q_i(x)r_i(x)$$

$$\text{Let } E_i = e_i(T) \in A(T)$$

$$v_j \in V_j, j \neq i, \quad E_i v_j = r_i(T)q_i(T)v_j = 0$$

$$E_i v_i = v_i$$

$$\therefore E_i\left(\sum_{j=1}^s v_j\right) = v_i$$

$$E_i^2 v = E_i v = v_i \Rightarrow E_i^2 = E_i$$

### Proof 2 of Proposition

Consider  $q_1, \dots, q_s, q_i$  defined as before

$$\text{gcd}(q_1, q_2, \dots, q_s) = 1 \Rightarrow \sum E_i = I$$

By the Euclidian Algorithm  $\exists r_i \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  s.t.  $\sum_{i=1}^s q_i r_i = 1$

Let  $e_i = q_i r_i$ , and  $E_i = e_i(T)$

$$E_i v = E_i(v_1 + \dots + v_s) = r_i(T)q_i(T)(v_1 + \dots + v_s) = E_i v_i \in V_i \quad (q_i(T)v_j = 0, j \neq i)$$

$$v = Iv = \left(\sum_{i=1}^s E_i\right)v = \sum_{i=1}^s E_i v_i$$

Direct sum  $V = \sum_{i=1}^s V_i \therefore$  unique decomposition

$$v_i = E_i v_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, s$$

$$\therefore E_i^2 = E_i \text{ has range } V_i \text{ and kernel } \sum_{j \neq i} V_j$$

### Example of CRT

$$m = 6, m_1 = 2, m_3 = 3$$

$\mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$

$\mathbb{Z}$	$\mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z}$	$(\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}, \mathbb{Z}/3\mathbb{Z})$
0	[0]	(0,0)
1	[1]	(1, 1)
2	[2]	(0, 2)
3	[3]	(1, 0)
4	[4]	(0, 1)
5	[5]	(1, 2)
$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$

**Proof 3 of Proposition**

By Proof 2 we get  $e_i = q_i r_i \in \mathbb{F}[x]$  s. t.  $\sum_{i=1}^s e_i(x) = 1$

Let  $m_i(x) = (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$ ,  $\gcd(m_i, m_j) = 1 \forall i \neq j$

Let  $m = m_1(x)m_2(x) \dots m_s(x) = m_T(x)$

Now  $e_i \equiv 0 \pmod{m_j}, j \neq i$

$$1 = \sum_{j=1}^s e_j = e_i \pmod{m_i}$$

$$\therefore e_i \equiv \begin{cases} 0 \pmod{m} & j \neq i \\ 1 \pmod{m_i} & i = j \end{cases}$$

To solve  $\{p \equiv p_i \pmod{m_i} \mid i \leq i \leq s\}$

$$\text{Let } p = \sum_{i=1}^s p_i e_i(x), \quad p \equiv p_i(x) \cdot 1 + \sum_{j \neq i} p_j(x) \cdot 0 \equiv p_i \pmod{m_i}$$

$$p \equiv q \pmod{m_i} \mid i \leq i \leq s$$

$$\Leftrightarrow m_i \mid (p - q) \mid 1 \leq i \leq s \Leftrightarrow m_i \mid (p - q) \Leftrightarrow p \equiv q \pmod{m}$$

# Jordan Form Application

October-19-11 9:25 AM

## Proposition

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $p_T$  splits

Then  $T$  can be expressed uniquely as  $T = D + N$  where  $D$  is diagonalizable and  $N$  is nilpotent and  $DN = ND$ .

## Cyclic Vectors

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  has a **cyclic vector**  $x$  if  $sp\{x, Tx, T^2x, \dots\} = V$

$T$  is **cyclic** if it has a cyclic vector.

$T$  has a cyclic vector iff  $m_T = p_T$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  TFAE

- 1)  $T$  is cyclic
- 2)  $m_T = p_T$
- 3)  $T$  has a single Jordan block for each eigenvalue

## Remark

$1 \Leftrightarrow 2$  is always true, does not require  $p_T(x)$  to split.

## Example use of Jordan Form

$$T \in \mathcal{L}(V), m_T = \prod (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$$A(T) \cong \mathbb{F}[x]/(m_T) \cong \sum^{\oplus} \mathbb{F}[x]/((x - \lambda_i)^{d_i})$$

$$V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)^{d_i}$$

$$V = V_1 \dot{+} V_2 \dot{+} \dots \dot{+} V_s$$

$$T_i = T|_{V_i}, m_{T_i} = (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$$T \sim T_1 \oplus T_2 \oplus \dots \oplus T_s$$

$$p(T) \sim p(T_1) \oplus p(T_2) \oplus \dots \oplus p(T_s)$$

$$\text{but } p(T_i) = q(T_i) \text{ iff } p \equiv q \pmod{(x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}}$$

Express  $p(x)$  as a Taylor around  $\lambda_i$

$$p(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - \lambda_i) + a_2(x - \lambda_i)^2 + \dots$$

$$T_i \sim \sum_{i=1}^{k_i} \lambda_i I + J_{n_{ij}}$$

$$J = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$p(x) = 1 + 2x^2 + x^3$$

$$p(3) = 1 + 29 + 27 = 46$$

$$p'(x) = 4x + 3x^2$$

$$p'(3) = 12 + 27 = 39$$

$$p''(x) = 4 + 6x, p''(3) = 22$$

$$p^{(3)}(x) = 6$$

$$p(x) = p(3) + p'(3)(x - 3) + \frac{p''(3)}{2!}(x - 3)^2 + \frac{p^{(3)}(3)}{3!}(x - 3)^3$$

$$= 49 + 39(x - 3) + 11(x - 3)^2 + (x - 3)^3$$

$$p(J) = \begin{bmatrix} 46 & 39 & 11 & 1 \\ 0 & 46 & 39 & 11 \\ 0 & 0 & 46 & 39 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 49 \end{bmatrix}$$

## Proof of Proposition

$$T \sim \sum_{i=1}^s \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} \lambda_i I + J_{n_{ij}}$$

$$D \sim \sum_{i=1}^s \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} \lambda_i I$$

$$D = \sum_{i=1}^s \lambda_i E_i, E_i \text{ idempotent } \text{ran}(E_i) = V_i, \ker(E_i) = \sum_{j \neq i} V_j$$

$D$  is a polynomial in  $T$ ,  $D = \sum \lambda_i E_i = (\sum \lambda_i e_i)(T)$

$$\therefore TD = DT$$

$D$  is diagonalizable

$$N = T - D \sim \sum_{i=1}^s \sum_{j=1}^{k_i} J_{n_{ij}} \text{ is nilpotent}$$

$N$  is also in  $A(T)$

## Uniqueness

Suppose  $T = D_1 + N_1$ ,  $D_1$  diag,  $N_1$  nilpotent  $D_1 N_1 = N_1 D_1$

$D_1$  commutes with  $D_1 + N_1 = T \therefore D_1$  commutes with  $A(T)$

$\therefore D_1$  commutes with  $D, N$

Similarly,  $N_1$  commutes with  $D, N$

$D_1$  commutes with  $E_i$ . If  $v_i \in V_i, v_i = E_i v_i$

$$D_1 v_i = D_1 E_i v_i = E_i D_1 v_i \in \text{ran } E_i = v_i$$

So  $V_i$  is invariant for  $D_1$  (and  $N_1$ )

$$D_1 = D_1|_{V_1} \oplus D_1|_{V_2} \oplus \dots \oplus D_1|_{V_s}$$

$$D = \lambda_1 I|_{V_1} \oplus \lambda_2 I|_{V_2} \oplus \dots \oplus \lambda_s I|_{V_s}$$

Each  $D_1|_{V_i}$  is diagonalizable so  $(D_1 - \lambda_i I)|_{V_i}$  is diagonalizable

$\therefore D_1 - D$  is diagonalizable  $\sim \text{diag}(\mu_1, \mu_2, \dots, \mu_s)$

$$D_1 + N_1 = T = D + N$$

$$\therefore D_1 - D = N - N_1$$

$$(N - N_1)^{2n} = \sum_{j=0}^{2n} (-1)^j \binom{2n}{j} N^j N_1^{2n-j} = 0$$

(Because  $N, N_1$  commute, first =)

(Second =)  $j \geq n, N_j = 0, j \leq n \Rightarrow 2n - j \geq n \therefore N_1^{2n-j} = 0$

$$0 = (D_1 - D)^{2n} \sim \text{diag}(\mu_1^{2n}, \mu_2^{2n}, \dots, \mu_n^{2n}) \therefore \mu_i^{2n} = 0 \Rightarrow \mu_i = 0 \Rightarrow D_1 = D$$

$$\therefore N_1 = T - D_1 = N$$

■

### Cyclic Vectors

$$\text{If } m_T(x) = x^d + a_{d-1}x^{d-1} + \dots + a_0$$

$$0 = T^d + a_{d-1}T^{d-1} + \dots + a_1T + a_0I$$

$$T^d = -a_{d-1}T^{d-1} - \dots - a_1T - a_0I$$

$$\therefore T^d x \in \text{sp}\{x, Tx, \dots, T^{d-1}x\}$$

So  $\text{sp}\{x, Tx, \dots\} = \text{sp}\{x, Tx, \dots, T^{d-1}x\}$ , where  $d = \deg m_T(x)$

$$\dim \text{sp}\{x, Tx, \dots, T^{d-1}x\} \leq d$$

A necessary condition for  $T$  to be cyclic is  $\deg m_T = n$ , i. e.  $m_T = p_T$

Note that  $m_T = p_T \Leftrightarrow$  there is a single Jordan block for each eigenvalue.

$$m_T(x)$$

$$= \prod_{i=0}^n (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}, \text{ where } d_i \text{ is the size of the largest Jordan block for } \lambda_i$$

$$T \sim \sum_{i=1}^s (\lambda_i I + J_{d_i})$$

A Jordan block with basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_k\}$  has a cyclic vector  $e_k$

Let  $v_i \in V_i$  be a cyclic vector for  $T|_{V_i}$

Let  $v = v_1 + v_2 + \dots + v_s$

Claim:  $v$  is cyclic for  $T$

$$E_i \in A(T) \text{ So } v_i = E_i v \in A(T)v = \text{sp}\{v, Tv, \dots\}$$

$$\therefore T^k v_i \in A(T)v \Rightarrow V_i \subseteq A(T)v \Rightarrow V = \sum V_i = A(T)v$$

# Linear Recursion Revisited

October-21-11 9:31 AM

## Linear Recursion Formulae

Given  $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_{k-1}$  and the linear recursion  $x_{k+n} + a_{n-1}x_{k+n-1} + a_{n-2}x_{k+n-2} + \dots + a_0x_n = 0$   
 Find a formula for  $x_k$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -a_0 & -a_1 & \dots & -a_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_k \\ x_{k+1} \\ \vdots \\ x_{k+n-1} \end{bmatrix} = A^k \begin{bmatrix} x_0 \\ x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$p_A(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & -1 \\ a_0 & a_1 & \dots & x + a_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & x & 0 \\ a_0 & a_1 + \frac{a_0}{x} & \dots & x + a_{n-1} + \frac{a_{n-2}}{x} + \dots + \frac{a_0}{x^{n-1}} \end{vmatrix} = x^n + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} + a_{n-2}x^{n-2} + \dots + a_0$$

$$\text{Factor } p_A(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

Case 1:  $n$  distinct roots  $\therefore A$  is diagonalizable

$A \sim \text{diag}(\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n)$

$$\text{Let } v_i = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \lambda_i \\ \lambda_i^2 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_i^{n-1} \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow Av_i = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_i \\ \lambda_i^2 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_i^{n-1} \\ -a_0 - a_1\lambda_i - \dots - a_{n-1}\lambda_i^{n-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$-a_0 - a_1\lambda_i - \dots - a_{n-1}\lambda_i^{n-1} = \lambda_i^n - p_A(\lambda_i) = \lambda_i^n$$

$$Av_i = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_i \\ \lambda_i^2 \\ \vdots \\ \lambda_i^{n-1} \\ \lambda_i^n \end{pmatrix} = \lambda_i v_i$$

So  $v_1, \dots, v_n$  is the basis that diagonalizes  $A$ .

$$\text{Express } \begin{pmatrix} x_0 \\ x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = b_1 v_1 + \dots + b_n v_n$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_k \\ x_{k+1} \\ \vdots \\ x_{k+n-1} \end{pmatrix} = A^k \begin{pmatrix} x_0 \\ x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = A^k (b_1 v_1 + \dots + b_n v_n) = b_1 \lambda_1^k v_1 + b_2 \lambda_2^k v_2 + \dots + b_n \lambda_n^k v_n = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \lambda_1^k + b_2 \lambda_2^k + \dots + b_n \lambda_n^k \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{So } \boxed{x_k = b_1 \lambda_1^k + \dots + b_n \lambda_n^k}$$

The set of possible sequences we get is the linear span of  $(1, \lambda_i, \lambda_i^2, \lambda_i^3, \dots)$

### Note

If  $p \in \mathbb{C}[x]$  has repeated roots, say  $p(x) = (x - \lambda)^2 q(x)$

Then  $p'(x) = 2(x - \lambda)q(x) + (x - \lambda)^2 q'(x) = (x - \lambda)r(x)$

If  $p(x) = (x - \lambda)q(x), q(\lambda) \neq 0$

$p'(x) = q(x) + (x - \lambda)q'(x)$

$p'(\lambda) = q(\lambda) \neq 0$

So  $p, p'$  have a common factor  $(x - \lambda)$  iff  $\lambda$  is a root of  $p$  of multiplicity  $\geq 2$

$\therefore p$  has simple roots  $\Leftrightarrow \text{gcd}(p, p') = 1$

Case 2

Repeated roots:

$$p_A(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)^{d_i}$$

$A$  has a cyclic vector  $e_n$



$$A^2 = A \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -a_0 & -a_1 & \dots & -a_{n-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ * \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ * \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  only one Jordan block for each eigenvalue

$$A \sim \sum_{i=1}^s \oplus J(\lambda_i, d_i)$$

Pick  $v_{i,0} \in \ker(A - \lambda_i I)^{d_i}$  but not in  $\ker(A - \lambda_i I)^{d_i-1}$

Let  $v_{i,j} = (A - \lambda_i I)^j v_{i,0}$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq d_i - 1$

$\{v_{i,0}, \dots, v_{i,d_i-1}\}$  is a basis for Jordan block  $\lambda_i I + J_{d_i}$

So  $\{v_{i,j}; 1 \leq i \leq s, 0 \leq j \leq d_i - 1\}$  is a basis for  $V$

$$\text{Write } \begin{bmatrix} x_0 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix} = \sum b_{ij} v_{ij}$$

What is  $A^k v_{ij}$ ?

$$\lambda I + J_d = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{bmatrix}, v_{i,0} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, v_{i,j} = \begin{bmatrix} \vdots \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda \end{bmatrix}^k = (\lambda I + J_d)^k = \sum_{i=0}^k \binom{k}{i} \lambda^{k-i} J_d^i = \sum_{i=0}^{d-1} \binom{k}{i} \lambda^{k-i} J_d^i$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \lambda^k & k\lambda^{k-1} & \dots & \binom{k}{d-1} \lambda^{k+1-d_i} \\ 0 & \lambda^k & \dots & \binom{k}{d-2} \lambda^{k+1-d_i} \\ & & \vdots & \\ 0 & & & \lambda^k \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^k v_{i,0} = \lambda^k v_{i,0} + k\lambda^{k-1} v_{i,1} + \dots + \binom{k}{d-1} \lambda^{k+1-d_i} v_{i,d_i-1}$$

$$A^k v_{i,j} = \lambda^k v_{i,j} + k\lambda^{k-1} v_{i,j+1} + \dots + \binom{k}{?} \lambda^{k-?} v_{i,d_i-1}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_0 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = \sum b_{ij} v_{ij}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x^k \\ \vdots \\ x_{k+n-1} \end{pmatrix} = A^k \begin{pmatrix} x_0 \\ \vdots \\ x_{n-1} \end{pmatrix} = \sum b_i A^k v_{i,j} = \sum b_i (\lambda^k v_{i,j} + k\lambda^{k-1} v_{i,j+1} + \dots)$$

$$x_k = \sum_{i,j} b_{i,j} (\lambda_i v_{i,j}^{(1)} + k\lambda_i^{k-1} v_{i,j+1}^{(1)} + \dots) = \sum_{i,j} \lambda_i^k (c_{i,0} + c_{i,1}k + c_{i,2}k^2 + \dots + c_{i,d_i-1}k^{d_i-1}) = \sum_i \lambda_i^k q_i(k), \deg q_i < d_i$$

General Solution

$$x_k = \sum_i \lambda_i^k q_i(k)$$

has  $n$  unknowns  $q_i(x) = c_{i,0} + c_{i,1}x + \dots + c_{i,(d_i-1)}x^{d_i-1}$

Know  $x_0, \dots, x_{n-1}$  solve for  $c_i$

Solution space is spanned by

$$(1, \lambda_i, \lambda_i^2, \lambda_i^3, \dots)$$

$$(0, \lambda_i, 2\lambda_i^2, 3\lambda_i^3, \dots)$$

$$(0, \lambda_i, 2^{d_i-1}\lambda_i^2, 3^{d_i-1}\lambda_i^3, \dots)$$

# Markov Chains

October-24-11 11:25 AM

## Discrete State Space

A discrete state space  $\Sigma$  is a finite set of possible states.

A **discrete** process provides probabilities for transition between states at discrete time intervals.

A process is **stationary** if the transition probabilities are time independent.

A discrete stationary process is called a **Markov process**.

## Regular Markov Process

A Markov process is regular if there is an  $N$  so  $(A^N)_{ij} > 0 \forall i, j$

i.e. It is possible over time to move from any state to any other.

## Lemma

$A = (a_{ij}) \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

Let  $\rho(A) = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{ij}|$  (max of row sum)

Then  $\sigma(A) \subseteq \{\lambda: |\lambda| \leq \rho(A)\}$

## Theorem

$A = (a_{ij})$  is a transition matrix.

Then  $1 \in \sigma(A) \subseteq \mathbb{D} = \{\lambda: |\lambda| \leq 1\}$

Moreover, if  $A$  is regular then  $\sigma(A) \subseteq \{1\} \cup \mathbb{D} = \{1\} \cup \{\lambda: |\lambda| < 1\}$  and  $\text{nul}(A - I) = \text{nul}(A - I)^2 = 1$

## Euclidean Norm

$$\|A\|_2 = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij}^2}$$

Usual Euclidean norm on  $\mathbb{R}^{n^2}$

## Claim

$$\|AB\|_2 \leq \|A\|_2 \|B\|_2$$

## Proof

$$\|AB\|_2^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik} b_{kj} \right)^2 \leq c_{s} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}^2 \right) \left( \sum_{l=1}^n b_{lj}^2 \right)$$

By Cauchy-Schwarz inequality

$$= \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}^2 \right) \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{l=1}^n b_{lj}^2 \right) = \|A\|_2^2 \|B\|_2^2$$

## Corollary

If  $A$  is a regular transition matrix, then  $A^m$  converges to  $L = vu^T$  where  $Av = v$ ,  $v$  has entries  $\sum_i v_i = 1$  and  $u^T = (1, 1, \dots, 1)$

This is the idempotent in  $\mathcal{A}(A)$  with range  $\ker(A - I)$ .

Moreover, if  $w$  is any probability vector then

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A^n w = v$$

Label the states  $\Sigma = \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$ . The probability of moving from state  $j$  to state  $i$  is  $p_{ij} \geq 0$ . So  $\sum_{i=1}^n p_{ij} = 1 \forall j$

$$\text{Let } A = [p_{ij}]_{n \times n} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & \dots & p_{1n} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & \dots & p_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ p_{n1} & p_{n2} & \dots & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \text{ Column sums are 1}$$

What is the limiting behaviour as time  $\rightarrow \infty$ ?

Initial state  $p_0 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \dots \\ \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$  At time 1  $p_1 = Ap_0$ ,  $p_{n+1} = Ap_n \forall n \geq 1$

Interested in  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A^n p_0$

## Example

A microorganism has 3 possible reproductive states: Male, Female, and Neuter.

Male one day  $\rightarrow$  M 2/3 time, N 1/3 time next day

Female one day  $\rightarrow$  F 1/2 time, N 1/2 time next day

Neuter one day  $\rightarrow$  M 1/6, F 1/2, N 1/3

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}. \text{ Initially } p_0 = \begin{bmatrix} m_0 \\ f_0 \\ n_0 \end{bmatrix}, p_n = A^n p_0$$

$$A^T \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ In general } A^t \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

so 1 is always an eigenvalue since  $\sigma(A^T) = \sigma(A)$

$$p_A(x) = (x-1) \left( x^2 - \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{12} \right), \quad \sigma(A) = \left\{ 1, \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{7}}{4} \right\} \therefore \text{Diagonalizable}$$

$$A = S^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1 + \sqrt{7}}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1 - \sqrt{7}}{4} \end{bmatrix} S \text{ As } n \rightarrow \infty, \quad A^n = S^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} S = L$$

$L = L^2$  is the idempotent in  $\mathcal{A}(A)$  with range  $\text{span}(v)$  where  $Av = v$  and  $v$  is a probability vector.

$$\ker(A - I) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \mapsto \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

Normalize  $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$  to get the probability vector  $v = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 \\ 0.4 \\ 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$

Have vectors  $v, v_2, v_3$  a basis s.t.

$$Av = v, \quad Av_2 = \frac{1 + \sqrt{7}}{4} v_2, \quad Av_3 = \frac{1 - \sqrt{7}}{4} v_3$$

If  $p_0 = a_1 v + a_2 v_2 + a_3 v_3$

$$p_n = A^n p_0 = a_1 v + \left( \frac{1 + \sqrt{7}}{4} \right)^n v_2 + \left( \frac{1 - \sqrt{7}}{4} \right)^n v_3 \rightarrow a_1 v$$

$$u = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, A^T u = u \text{ and } u^T A = u^T$$

$$u^T p_0 = m_0 + f_0 + n_0 = 1$$

$$u^T p_n = u^T (A^n p_0) = (u^T A^n) p_0 = u^T p_0 = 1, \text{ and } p_n = \begin{bmatrix} m_n \geq 0 \\ f_n \geq 0 \\ n_n \geq 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ because } a_{ij} \geq 0$$

So  $p_n$  is a probability vector.

$$a_1 v = p_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} A^n p_0, \quad 1 = u^T (a_1 v) = a_1 \Rightarrow a_1 = 1$$

Therefore in the limit as  $n \rightarrow \infty$  is 20% M, 40% F, 40% N

## Proof of Lemma

Suppose  $\lambda \in \sigma(A)$ ,  $Av = \lambda v$ ,  $v \neq 0$

$v = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix}$ . Pick  $i_0$  such that  $|v_{i_0}| \geq |v_i| \forall 1 \leq i \leq n$

$$|\lambda v_{i_0}| = \left| \sum_{j=1}^n a_{i_0 j} v_j \right| \leq \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{i_0 j}| |v_j| \leq \left( \sum_{j=1}^n |a_{i_0 j}| \right) |v_{i_0}| \leq \rho(A) |v_{i_0}|$$

$$\therefore |\lambda| \leq \rho(A)$$

### Proof of Theorem

$u^T = (1, 1, \dots, 1)$  then  $u^T A = u^T$  because column sums are all 1. So  $A^T u = u$ , or  $1 \in \sigma(A^T) = \sigma(A)$ . Since  $A \sim A^T$  so  $\det(A) = \det(A^T)$   
 $\rho(A^T) = \max\{1, 1, \dots, 1\} = 1 \therefore \sigma(A) = \sigma(A^T) \subseteq \mathbb{D}$  by Lemma

**Proved first part, now prove that  $(1, \dots, 1)^T$  is the only eigenvector for 1 or -1**

A is regular so  $\exists N$  such that  $A^N = (c_{ij}), c_{ij} > 0$

Observe that  $A^{N+1}$  has strictly positive entries.

$$\text{Suppose } |\lambda| = 1, A^T u = \lambda u, u = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ \vdots \\ u_n \end{bmatrix} \neq 0$$

Repeat argument in Lemma for  $(A^N)^T$  and  $(A^{N+1})^T$

$(A^N)^T = (c_{ij})^T$  has row sums = 1

Pick  $i_0$  s.t.  $|u_{i_0}| \geq |u_i| \forall i$

$$|u_{i_0}| = |\lambda^N| |u_{i_0}| = \left| \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i i_0} u_i \right| \leq \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i i_0} |u_i| \leq 3 \left( \sum_{i=1}^n c_{i i_0} \right) |u_{i_0}| = 4 |u_{i_0}|$$

1: Since  $\lambda^N u = (A^N)^T u$

2: Since  $c_{i i_0} > 0$  do not need absolute values about them.

3: An equality iff  $u_{i_0} = u_i \forall i$

4:  $(A^N)^T$  has row sums 1

This is an equality therefore if  $u_{i_0} > 0$  then  $u_i \geq 0 \forall i$ .

3 must be made equal so  $u_i = u_{i_0} \forall i$  so 2 is also an equality.

$$\therefore u_i = u_{i_0} \Rightarrow u \in \text{sp} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$A^T \mu \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \mu \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \lambda u = A^T u = u \Rightarrow \lambda = 1$$

So  $\sigma(A) \subseteq \{1\} \cup \mathbb{D}$

$$\text{nul}(A - I) = \text{nul}(A^T - I) = 1$$

$\therefore$  Single Jordan block for 1

$$A \sim (I_k + J_k) \oplus \sum_{i=1}^s J(\lambda_i, k_i), |\lambda_i| < 1$$

$$I_k + J_k = S^{-1} A S$$

$$(S^{-1} A S)^m = (I + J_k)^m \oplus \sum_{i=1}^s J(\lambda_i, k_i)^m,$$

For  $|\lambda| < 1$

$$J(\lambda, k)^m = (\lambda I_k + J_k)^m = \lambda^m I_k + \binom{m}{1} \lambda^{m-1} J_k + \binom{m}{2} \lambda^{m-2} J_k^2 + \dots + \binom{m}{k-1} \lambda^{m+1-k} J_k^{k-1}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} \lambda^m & m\lambda^{m-1} & \dots & \binom{m}{k-1} \lambda^{m+1-k} \\ & \ddots & & \vdots \\ & & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda^m \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow 0 \text{ as } m \rightarrow \infty$$

$$(I_k + J_k)^m = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & m & \dots & \binom{m}{k-1} \\ & \ddots & & \vdots \\ & & & \ddots \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$m = 1: \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$m \geq 2: \begin{pmatrix} m \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \|(I + J_k)^2\| \geq m \rightarrow \infty$$

On the other hand

$$\|(S^{-1} A S)^m\|_2 = \|S^{-1} A^m S\|_2 \leq \|S^{-1}\|_2 \|A^m\|_2 \|S\|$$

$A^m$  is a transition matrix so

$$\sum_{i=1}^n b_{ij} = 1 \geq b_{ij} \geq 0$$

$$b_{ij}^2 \leq b_i$$

$$\text{So } \|A^m\|_2^2 = \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n b_{ij}^2 \leq \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^n b_{ij} = n$$

$$\left\| (I + J_k)^m + \sum_{i=1}^s J(\lambda_i, k_i)^m \right\| = \|S^{-1} A S\| \leq \sqrt{n} \|S\| \|S^{-1}\|_2$$

$$\left\| (I + J_k)^m + \sum_{i=1}^s J(\lambda_i, k_i)^m \right\| \geq m \text{ If } \text{nul}(A - I)^2 \geq 2$$

$$\therefore \text{nul}(A - I)^2 = 1$$

### Proof of Corollary

The last argument shows that

$$(S^{-1} A S)^m = (1) \oplus \sum_{i=1}^s J(\lambda_i, k_i)^m \rightarrow (1) \oplus 0$$

This is the idempotent in  $A(T)$  with range  $\ker(T - I)$

$$A^m = S T^m S^{-1} \rightarrow S((1) \oplus 0) S^{-1} = L$$

L is the idempotent in  $A(A)$  with range  $\ker(A - I)$

So  $\ker L = \text{span}\{\ker(A - \lambda_i)^{d_i}, 1 \leq i \leq s\}$   
 Let  $v \in \ker(A - I)$

Know  $u = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$  is an eigenvector for  $A^T$ , eigenvalue 1

So  $u^T A = u^T$ . Look at  $A^m \left(\frac{1}{n} u\right)$

$$u^T \left( A^m \frac{1}{n} u \right) = (u^T A^m) \frac{1}{n} u = u^T \frac{1}{n} u = \frac{n}{n} = 1$$

$\frac{1}{n} u$  is a probability vector (w prob. vector  $\Leftrightarrow w_i \geq 0, u^t w = \sum w_i = 1$ )

$$u^T \left( A^m \frac{1}{n} u \right) = 1$$

$$(A^m)_{ij} \geq 0 \Rightarrow \left( A^m \frac{1}{n} u \right)_i \geq 0 \forall i$$

Eventually  $(A^m)_{ij} > 0 \Rightarrow \left( A^m \frac{1}{n} u \right) > 0$

$$L \frac{1}{n} u = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} A^m \frac{1}{n} u = cv, \quad \text{probability vector}$$

$$\text{ran } L = \ker(A - I) = Iv$$

Normalize  $v$  so that  $u^T v = 1 \Rightarrow \therefore c = 1$

$$A^m \left( \frac{1}{n} u \right) \rightarrow v$$

$$v = Av = A^m v = (b_{ij}) \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} v_1 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{pmatrix}$$

For m large  $m_{ij} > 0, v_i \geq 0$

$$\therefore v_i = \sum_{j=1}^n b_{ij} v_j > 0$$

$L \in A(A)$

$$LA = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} A^m A = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} A^{m+1} = L$$

$$AL = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} A^{m+1} L$$

Write

$$L = [\alpha_1 \ \alpha_2 \ \dots \ \alpha_n], \alpha_i \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$L = AL = [A\alpha_1 \ A\alpha_2 \ \dots \ A\alpha_n]$$

$$\therefore A\alpha_i = \alpha_i, \text{ so } \alpha_i = c_i v$$

Similarly,

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_1^T \\ \beta_2^T \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n^T \end{bmatrix}, \beta \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$L = LA = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_1^T A \\ \beta_2^T A \\ \vdots \\ \beta_n^T A \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \beta_i^T A = \beta_i^T \text{ or } A^T \beta_i = \beta_i$$

$$\therefore \beta_i = d_i u, u = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

So each row of L has all entries the same.

$$\text{If } v = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow L = c \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_1 & \dots & v_1 \\ v_2 & v_2 & \dots & v_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ v_n & v_n & \dots & v_n \end{bmatrix}$$

L is a transition matrix  $\therefore c = 1$

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_1 & \dots & v_1 \\ v_2 & v_2 & \dots & v_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ v_n & v_n & \dots & v_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} [1 \ 1 \ \dots \ 1]$$

$$w = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ \vdots \\ w_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ probability vector}$$

$$\lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} A^m w = Lw = (vu^T)w = v(u^T w) = v$$

# Markov Chain Example

October-28-11 9:30 AM

## Example: Hardy-Weinberg Law

A certain gene has a dominant form G and a recessive form g. Each individual has either GG, Gg, or gg. At time 0, the probability distribution of these types is  $(p_0, q_0, r_0)$ .

Assume:

- 1) The distribution is the same for both sexes
- 2) This gene does not affect reproductive capability

$p_0$  of time, father is GG. Probabilities for offspring in terms of mother's type:

GG Gg gg

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$q_0$  of time, father is Gg. Probability of offspring is

GG Gg gg

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$r_0$  of time, father is gg. Probability of offspring is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Total probability:

$$p_0 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + q_0 \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} + r_0 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0 & \frac{1}{2}p_0 + \frac{1}{4}q_0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2}q_0 + r_0 & \frac{1}{2}p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0 + \frac{1}{2}r_0 & p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4}q_0 + \frac{1}{2}r_0 & \frac{1}{2}q_0 + r_0 \end{bmatrix} = M$$

Let  $\alpha_0 = p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0$ ,  $\beta_0 = \frac{1}{2}q_0 + r_0$

$$M = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0 & \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 & 0 \\ \beta_0 & \frac{1}{2} & \alpha_0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2}\beta_0 & \beta_0 \end{bmatrix}$$

To find the new probability distribution for the next generation, apply this to the probability distribution of females.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0 & \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 & 0 \\ \beta_0 & \frac{1}{2} & \alpha_0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2}\beta_0 & \beta_0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p_0 \\ q_0 \\ r_0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0(p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0) \\ \beta_0 p_0 + \frac{1}{2}q_0 + \alpha_0 r_0 \\ \beta_0(\frac{1}{2}q_0 + r_0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0^2 \\ 2\alpha_0\beta_0 \\ \beta_0^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Get a new transition matrix for a new generation (by applying the above with  $\begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0^2 \\ 2\alpha_0\beta_0 \\ \beta_0^2 \end{bmatrix}$ , substituted

for  $\begin{bmatrix} p_0 \\ q_0 \\ r_0 \end{bmatrix}$ ).

$$\alpha_1 = p_1 + \frac{1}{2}q_1 = \alpha_0^2 + \frac{1}{2}2\alpha_0\beta_0 = \alpha_0(\alpha_0 + \beta_0) = \alpha_0$$

$$\beta_1 = r_1 + \frac{1}{2}q_1 = \beta_0^2 + \alpha\beta = \beta_0$$

So the new transition matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 & \frac{1}{2}\alpha_1 & 0 \\ \beta_1 & \frac{1}{2} & \alpha_1 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2}\beta_1 & \beta_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0 & \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 & 0 \\ \beta_0 & \frac{1}{2} & \alpha_0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2}\beta_0 & \beta_0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$\therefore$  system is Markov.

In 2nd generation, new probabilities:

$$\begin{bmatrix} p_2 \\ q_2 \\ r_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0 & \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 & 0 \\ \beta_0 & \frac{1}{2} & \alpha_0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2}\beta_0 & \beta_0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0 \\ 2\alpha_0\beta_0 \\ \beta_0^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0^3 + \alpha_0^2\beta_0 \\ \alpha_0^2\beta_0 + \alpha_0\beta_0^2 \\ \alpha_0\beta_0^2 + \beta_0^3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0^2(\alpha_0 + \beta_0) \\ \alpha_0\beta_0(\alpha_0 + \beta_0) \\ \beta_0^2(\alpha_0 + \beta_0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_0^2 \\ 2\alpha_0\beta_0 \\ \beta_0^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p_1 \\ q_1 \\ r_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Stabilizes after 1 generation.

# Inner Product Space

October-28-11 9:55 AM

## Inner Product

An inner product on a vector space  $V$  over  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{C}$  or  $\mathbb{R}$  is a function  $\langle *, * \rangle: V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$  s.t.

- $\langle \alpha v + \beta w, u \rangle = \alpha \langle v, u \rangle + \beta \langle w, u \rangle$   
Linear in first variable
- $\langle v, w \rangle = \overline{\langle w, v \rangle}$
- $\langle v, v \rangle > 0$  if  $v \neq 0$   
Positive Definite

2  $\Rightarrow$

$$\langle u, \alpha v + \beta w \rangle = \bar{\alpha} \langle u, v \rangle + \bar{\beta} \langle u, w \rangle$$

## Norm

The norm on  $(V, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$  is  $\|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$

## Theorem

$v, u \in V, \alpha \in \mathbb{F}$

- $\|\alpha v\| = |\alpha| \|v\|$
- $\|v\| \geq 0, \|v\| = 0 \Leftrightarrow v = 0$
- Cauchy-Schwarz inequality  
 $|\langle u, v \rangle| \leq \|u\| \cdot \|v\|$   
Equality  $\Leftrightarrow u, v$  collinear
- Triangle inequality  
 $\|u + v\| \leq \|u\| + \|v\|$   
Equality  $\Rightarrow u, v$  collinear

## Conjugate in 2nd Variable

2  $\Rightarrow$

$$\langle u, \alpha v + \beta w \rangle = \overline{\langle \alpha v + \beta w, u \rangle} = \overline{\alpha \langle v, u \rangle + \beta \langle w, u \rangle} = \bar{\alpha} \overline{\langle v, u \rangle} + \bar{\beta} \overline{\langle w, u \rangle} = \bar{\alpha} \langle u, v \rangle + \bar{\beta} \langle u, w \rangle$$

Conjugate linear in second variable.

Sesquilinear form (1/2 linear)

## Examples

$$1) V = \mathbb{C}^n, \langle (x_i), (y_i) \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \bar{y}_i$$

$$2) V = \mathbb{R}^n, \langle (x_i), (y_i) \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i \quad (\text{dot product})$$

$$3) V = \mathbb{C}^2, \langle \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} \rangle = x_1 \bar{y}_1 - x_1 \bar{y}_2 - x_2 \bar{y}_1 + 3x_2 \bar{y}_2$$

Check properties:

- Linear in 1st variable
  - Symmetric
  - $\langle \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix} \rangle = |x_1|^2 - x_1 \bar{x}_2 - x_2 \bar{x}_1 + 3|x_2|^2 = |x_1 - x_2|^2 + 2|x_2|^2 = |x_1 - x_2|^2 + 2|x_2|^2 \geq 0$   
And equals 0 iff  $x_1, x_2 = 0$ , So positive definite.
- 4)  $V = C[0,1]$  (Continuous functions from  $[0,1]$  to  $[0,1]$ )

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(x) \overline{g(x)} dx$$

- Linear in 1st variable
- Symmetric

$$3. \langle f, f \rangle = \int_0^1 |f(x)|^2 dx$$

If  $f \neq 0, f(x_0) \neq 0$  by continuity  $|f(x)| \geq \delta > 0$  on  $(x_0 - r, x_0 + r)$

$$\therefore \int |f(x)|^2 dx \geq \int_{x_0-r}^{x_0+r} \delta^2 dx > 0$$

## Proof of Theorem

1,2 easy

- wlog  $v \neq 0$ .

$$0 \leq \|u + \alpha v\|^2 = \langle u + \alpha v, u + \alpha v \rangle = \langle u, u \rangle + \alpha \langle v, u \rangle + \bar{\alpha} \langle u, v \rangle + |\alpha|^2 \langle v, v \rangle$$

Take  $\alpha = t \langle u, v \rangle, t \in \mathbb{R}$

$$= \langle u, u \rangle + t |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 + t^2 |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \|v\|^2$$

Quadratic; minimized if  $t = \frac{1}{\|v\|^2}$ , setting  $t = \frac{1}{\|v\|^2}$

$$0 \leq \|u\|^2 - \frac{2}{\|v\|^2} |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 + \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \|v\|^2}{\|v\|^4} = \|u\|^2 - \frac{|\langle u, v \rangle|^2}{\|v\|^2}$$

$$\therefore |\langle u, v \rangle|^2 \leq \|u\|^2 \|v\|^2$$

Equality  $\Rightarrow 0 = \left\| u - \frac{\langle u, v \rangle}{\|v\|^2} v \right\|^2 \Rightarrow u$  is a multiple of  $v$

- $\|x + y\|^2 = \langle x + y, x + y \rangle = \langle x, x \rangle + \langle x, y \rangle + \langle y, x \rangle + \langle y, y \rangle = \|x\|^2 + 2\text{Re}(\langle x, y \rangle) + \|y\|^2 \leq \|x\|^2 + 2\|x\|\|y\| + \|y\|^2 = (\|x\| + \|y\|)^2$   
equality  $\Leftrightarrow x, y$  collinear and  $\langle x, y \rangle \geq 0$

## Example

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \bar{y}_i \right| \leq \left( \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|^2 \right)^{1/2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^n |y_i|^2 \right)^{1/2}$$

## Example

$$\left| \int_0^1 f(x) g(x) dx \right| \leq \left( \int_0^1 |f(x)|^2 dx \right)^{1/2} \left( \int_0^1 |g(x)|^2 dx \right)^{1/2}$$

# Orthogonality

October-31-11 9:35 AM

## Orthogonal

Say  $u$  is orthogonal to  $v$  ( $u \perp v$ ) if  $\langle u, v \rangle = 0$

## Orthonormal

A set  $\{e_i\}_{i \in I}$  is orthonormal if

$$\langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \begin{cases} 0 & i \neq j \\ 1 & i = j \end{cases}$$

If  $M \subseteq V$ , let  $M^\perp = \{v \in V : \langle v, m \rangle = 0 \forall m \in M\}$

## Remarks

- If  $u \perp v$ , then  $\|u + v\|^2 = \langle u + v, u + v \rangle = \|u\|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re} \langle u, v \rangle + \|v\|^2 = \|u\|^2 + \|v\|^2$   
Pythagorean Law
- $M^\perp$  is a subspace  
If  $u, v \in M^\perp, \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{C}, m \in M$   
 $\langle \alpha u + \beta v, m \rangle = \alpha \langle u, m \rangle + \beta \langle v, m \rangle = 0$

## Lemma

Let  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  be an orthonormal (o.n.) set, and  $x \in \operatorname{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  then

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^n \langle x, e_i \rangle e_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i$$

$$\text{If } y \in \sum_{i=1}^n \beta_i e_i, \text{ then } \langle x, y \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

$$\text{and } \|x\| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n |\alpha_i|^2}$$

## Note

If  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  are orthonormal, and  $v \in V$ , then

$$v - \sum_{i=1}^n \langle v, e_i \rangle e_i \perp \operatorname{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$$

## Gram-Schmidt Process

Start with a set of vectors  $\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m\}$

Build an o.n. set with the same span.

- Throw out  $v_j$  if  $v_j \in \operatorname{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_{j-1}\}$   
So wlog  $\{v_1, \dots, v_m\}$  is independent

$$2. \text{ Let } e_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|}$$

$$\text{Let } e_2 = \frac{v_2 - \langle v_2, e_1 \rangle e_1}{\|v_2 - \langle v_2, e_1 \rangle e_1\|}$$

...

- If  $e_1, \dots, e_{k-1}$  are defined and o.n. Let

$$e_k = \frac{v_k - \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \langle v_k, e_i \rangle e_i}{\|v_k - \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \langle v_k, e_i \rangle e_i\|}$$

$$\operatorname{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_k\} = \operatorname{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$$

## Lemma

If  $\{e_i\}$  are orthonormal, then they are linearly independent.

## Lemma

Every finite dimensional subspace  $M \subseteq V$  has an orthonormal basis.

## Proof of Lemma

$$\text{Write } x = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i$$

$$\langle x, e_j \rangle = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i, e_j \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \alpha_j$$

$$\langle x, y \rangle = \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i, \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j e_j \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_j \langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

## Example

$H = C[0,1]$  with

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(x) \overline{g(x)} dx$$

Let  $e_n(x) = e^{2\pi i n x}, n \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$\langle e_n, e_m \rangle = \int_0^1 e^{2\pi i n x} \overline{e^{2\pi i m x}} dx = \int_0^1 e^{2\pi i (n-m)x} dx$$

$$= \begin{cases} 1, & n = m \\ \frac{1}{2\pi i (n-m)} e^{2\pi i (n-m)x} \Big|_0^1 = 1 - 1 = 0, & n \neq m \end{cases}$$

So  $\{e_n, n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  is orthonormal

If  $c \in C[0,1]$  get a series

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \langle f, e_n \rangle e_n = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \hat{f}(n) e^{2\pi i n x}$$

Fourier Series

## Proof of Lemma

$$\text{If } 0 = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i$$

$$\text{then } 0 = \|0\| = \left\| \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i \right\| = \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i|^2$$

$$\therefore a_i = 0 \forall i$$

## Proof of Lemma

Take a basis  $\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$  for  $M$  and apply the Gram-Schmidt Process to get an orthonormal basis.

## Proof of Theorem(Projection)

1.

$$\operatorname{ran} P = \operatorname{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_n\} = M$$

$$\ker P = \{v : \langle v, e_i \rangle = 0 \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n\} = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}^\perp = (\operatorname{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_n\})^\perp = M^\perp$$

$$\text{If } w \in M, w = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i$$

$$Pw = \sum \langle w, e_i \rangle e_i = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i = w$$

$$P^2 v = P(Pv) = Pv$$

∴ Projection onto  $M$

2.

$$v \in V, Pv \in M$$

$$\langle v - Pv, e_i \rangle = 0 \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq n$$

$$\therefore v - Pv \in M^\perp$$

$$v = Pv + (v - Pv)$$

$$\|v\|^2 = \|Pv\|^2 + \|v - Pv\|^2 \text{ (Pythagorean)}$$

Suppose  $m \in M$

$$v - m = (Pv - m) + (v - Pv)$$

$$\therefore \|v - m\|^2 = \|Pv - m\|^2 + \|v - Pv\|^2 \geq \|v - Pv\|^2$$

equality  $\Leftrightarrow m = Pv$

∴  $Pv$  is the unique closest point

∴  $Pv$  is the only projection onto  $M$  because  $Pv =$  the closest point on  $M$  ■

**Lemma**

Every finite dimensional subspace  $M \subseteq V$  has an orthonormal basis.

**Projection**

$V$  inner product space.  $P \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is a projection if  $P = P^2$  (idempotent) s.t.  $\ker P \perp \text{ran } P$

**Theorem (Projection)**

Let  $M$  be a finite dimensional subspace of  $V$  with orthonormal basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$ . Define  $P \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  by

$$Pv = \sum_{i=1}^n \langle v, e_i \rangle e_i$$

Then:

- 1)  $P$  is the projection of  $V$  onto  $M$   
(i.e.  $\text{ran } P = M, \ker P = M^\perp, P = P^2$ )
- 2)  $v \in V, \|v\|^2 = \|Pv\|^2 + \|v - Pv\|^2$
- 3)  $Pv$  is the unique closest point in  $M$  closest to  $v$

**Corollary - Bessel's Inequality**

If  $V$  is an inner product space and  $\{e_n : n \in S\}$  is orthonormal then

$$\sum_{n \in S} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 \leq \|v\|^2 \quad \forall v \in V$$

**Corollary**

$f \in C[0,1], \{e^{2\pi i n x} : n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  orthonormal

So if  $a_n = \int_0^1 f(x) e^{2\pi i n x} dx$

then  $\sum_{h=-\infty}^{\infty} |a_n|^2 \leq \int_0^1 |f(x)|^2 dx$

$\therefore Pv$  is the unique closest point  
 $\therefore Pv$  is the only projection onto  $M$  because  $Pv =$  the closest point on  $M$  ■

$I - P$  is written  $P^\perp$  and  $P^\perp$  is the projection onto  $M^\perp$

**Proof of Corollary**

If  $S$  is finite, not problem

Let  $M = \text{sp}\{e_n : n \in S\}$

$$Pv = \sum_{n \in S} \langle v, e_n \rangle e_n$$

$$\text{and } \|v\|^2 \geq \|Pv\|^2 = \sum_{n \in S} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2$$

If  $S$  is infinite for each finite  $F \subseteq S$  let  $M_F = \text{sp}\{e_n, n \in F\}$   
 $P_F$ , projection onto  $M_F$

$$\text{Then } \|v\|^2 \geq \|P_F v\|^2 = \sum_{n \in F} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2$$

$$\therefore \|v\|^2 \geq \sup_{F \subseteq S, \text{finite}} \sum_{n \in F} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 = \sum_{n \in S} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2$$

At most  $\|v\|^2$  coefficients  $\langle v, e_n \rangle$  have  $|\langle v, e_n \rangle| \geq 1$   
 Otherwise  $\exists$  finite  $N > \|v\|^2$  and  $|F| = N$  s.t.  $|\langle v, e_n \rangle| \geq 1, n \in F$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n \in F} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 = N > \|v\|^2$$

At most  $4^k \|v\|^2$  coefficients with  $|\langle v, e_n \rangle| \geq \frac{1}{2^k}$

$$F_k = \left\{ n : |\langle v, e_n \rangle| \geq \frac{1}{2^k} \right\}$$

$$\|v\|^2 \geq \sum_{n \in F_k} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 \geq \frac{|F_k|}{4^k}$$

$$\therefore |F_k| \leq 4^k \|v\|^2$$

$$\text{So } \{n : \langle v, e_n \rangle \neq 0\} = \bigcup_{k \geq 0} \{k : |\langle v, e_n \rangle| \geq 2^{-k}\}$$

Is countable

List them  $n_1, n_2, n_3, \dots$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |\langle v, e_{n_i} \rangle|^2 = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^k |\langle v, e_{n_i} \rangle|^2$$

$$\therefore \sum_{n \in S} |\langle v, e_n \rangle|^2 \leq \|v\|^2$$



# Canonical Forms in Inner Product Spaces

November-02-11 9:33 AM

## Theorem

If  $V$  is a complex inner product space,  $\dim V < \infty$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ . Then there is an orthonormal basis  $\beta = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  such that  $[T]_\beta$  is upper triangular.

## Adjoint

$V$  inner product space,  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

The adjoint of  $T$  is the linear map  $T^*$  such that  $\langle T^*v, w \rangle = \langle v, Tw \rangle \forall v, w \in V$

Fix an orthonormal basis  $\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$

$$[T]_\xi = [t_{ij}]_{n \times n}$$

$$t_{ij} = \langle Te_j, e_i \rangle$$

$$\text{Then } [T^*]_\xi = [\bar{t}_{ji}]_{n \times n}$$

## Proposition

If  $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  then

- 1)  $(S^*)^* = S$
- 2)  $(\alpha S + \beta T)^* = \bar{\alpha}S^* + \bar{\beta}T^*$
- 3)  $I^* = I$
- 4)  $(ST)^* = T^*S^*$

## Hermitian (Self-Adjoint)

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is Hermitian or self-adjoint if  $T = T^*$

$$\text{If } T = [t_{ij}] = T^* = [\bar{t}_{ji}]$$

$$\text{Then } \bar{t}_{ji} = t_{ij} \text{ and } t_{ii} = \bar{t}_{ii} \in \mathbb{R}$$

If we check that  $[T]_\beta = [T^*]_\beta$  then it has  $[T]_\xi = [T^*]_\xi$  on every basis.

## Reason:

$$T = T^* \Leftrightarrow \langle Tu, v \rangle = \langle u, Tv \rangle \forall u, v \in V$$

This is basis independent.

## Theorem

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $V$  finite and a  $\mathbb{C}$  inner product space, and  $T = T^*$ , then there is an orthonormal basis  $\xi$  such that

$$[T]_\xi = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ is diagonal with } d_i \in \mathbb{R}$$

So  $\sigma(T) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and  $\ker(T - \lambda_i I) \perp \ker(T - \lambda_j I)$  if  $\lambda_i \neq \lambda_j \in \sigma(T)$

## Corollary

If  $V$  is a finite  $\mathbb{R}$ -inner product space.  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  s.t.  $T = T^*$  then there is an orthonormal basis  $\xi$  such that

$$[T]_\xi = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & d_n \end{bmatrix} \text{ is diagonal}$$

## Proof of Theorem

Since  $\mathbb{C}$  is algebraically closed,  $p_T(x)$  splits into linear terms. Hence there is a basis  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  such that  $T$  is upper triangular with respect to  $\{v_i\}$

Apply Gram-Schmidt process to  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  to an orthonormal basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$

$$Tv_1 = t_{11}v_1$$

$$\text{Since } e_1 = \frac{v_1}{\|v_1\|}, Te_1 = t_{11}e_1$$

$$T_2v_2 = t_{22}e_2 + t_{12}e_1$$

$$e_2 = \frac{v_2 - \langle v_2, e_1 \rangle e_1}{\|v_2 - \langle v_2, e_1 \rangle e_1\|} = a_1v_1 + a_2v_2$$

$$Te_2 = a_1Te_1 + a_2Te_2 \in \text{span}\{v_1, v_2\}$$

$T$  upper  $\Delta$  with respect to  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  means  $M_k = \text{span}\{v_1, v_2, \dots, v_k\}$  is invariant for  $T$   
But  $\text{span}\{e_1, \dots, e_k\} = \text{span}\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$

$$\therefore Te_k \in M_k \left( \text{i.e. } Te_k = \sum_{i=1}^k b_{ik}e_i \right)$$

So  $[T]_\beta$  is upper triangular.

## What is $T^*$ ?

Fix an orthonormal basis  $\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$

$$[T]_\xi = [t_{ij}]_{n \times n}$$

$$Te_j = \sum_{i=1}^n t_{ij}e_i \Rightarrow \langle Te_j, e_i \rangle = t_{ij}$$

$$\langle T^*e_j, e_i \rangle = \langle e_j, Te_i \rangle = \overline{\langle Te_i, e_j \rangle} = \bar{t}_{ji}$$

$$\text{So } [T^*]_\xi = [\bar{t}_{ji}]$$

Conjugate transpose of  $T$

So we can define a linear transformation

$$T^* \in \mathcal{L}(V) \text{ with } [T^*]_\xi = [\bar{t}_{ji}]$$

Need to check that the identity holds for all vectors  $v, w \in T$

$$\text{Take } v = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i, \quad w = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j e_j$$

Calculate

$$\langle T^*v, w \rangle = \left\langle T^* \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i, \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j e_j \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_j \langle T^*e_i, e_j \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_j \overline{\langle Te_j, e_i \rangle}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \bar{\alpha}_i \beta_j \langle Te_j, e_i \rangle = \left\langle T \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j e_j, \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i \right\rangle = \overline{\langle Tw, v \rangle} = \langle v, Tw \rangle$$

So  $T^*$  is a well defined linear map.

## Proof of Proposition

1.

Fix an orthonormal basis  $\xi$

$$[S]_\xi = [s_{ij}]$$

$$[S^*]_\xi = [\bar{s}_{ji}]$$

$$[S^{**}]_\xi = [\overline{\bar{s}_{ij}}] = [s_{ij}]_\xi$$

2.

$$[\alpha S]_\xi = [\alpha s_{ij}]$$

$$[(\alpha S)^*]_\xi = [\bar{\alpha} \bar{s}_{ji}] = \bar{\alpha} [\bar{s}_{ji}] = \alpha [S^*]_\xi$$

$$[T]_\xi = [t_{ij}]$$

$$[\alpha S + \beta T]_\xi = [\alpha s_{ij} + \beta t_{ij}]_\xi$$

$$[(\alpha S + \beta T)^*]_\xi = [\bar{\alpha} \bar{s}_{ji} + \bar{\beta} \bar{t}_{ji}] = \bar{\alpha} [\bar{s}_{ji}] + \bar{\beta} [\bar{t}_{ji}] = \bar{\alpha} [S^*]_\xi + \bar{\beta} [T^*]_\xi$$

3.

$$I = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I^*$$

4.

$$S = [s_{ij}]_{n \times n}, \quad T = [t_{ij}]_{n \times n}$$

$$S^* = [\bar{s}_{ji}], \quad T = [\bar{t}_{ji}]$$

$$ST = \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n s_{ik} t_{kj} \right]_{n \times n}$$

$$\therefore (ST)^* = \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \bar{s}_{jk} \bar{t}_{ki} \right]$$

$$T^*S^* = \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n \overline{t_{kt}} s_{jk} \right] = (ST)^* \blacksquare$$

### Proof of Theorem

Since  $V$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space there is an orthonormal basis  $\xi$  such that  $[T]_\xi$  is upper triangular.

$$[T]_\xi = \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & \cdots & t_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & t_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = [T^*]_\xi = \begin{bmatrix} \overline{t_{11}} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \overline{t_{n1}} & \cdots & \overline{t_{nn}} \end{bmatrix}$$

If  $i < j$ ,  $t_{ij} = 0$  If  $i = j$ ,  $t_{ii} = \overline{t_{ii}} \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\therefore [T]_\xi = \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \ddots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t_{nn} \end{bmatrix}, t_{ii} \in \mathbb{R}$$

$\sigma(T) = \{t_{ii} : 1 \leq i \leq n\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}$

$\ker(T - \lambda_i I) = \text{sp}\{e_j : t_{jj} = \lambda_i\}$  are pairwise orthogonal.  $\blacksquare$

### Proof of Corollary

Fix an orthonormal basis  $\beta$ ,  $T = [t_{ij}]_\beta = [t_{ji}]_\beta$

Think of  $T$  as acting on  $\mathbb{C}^n$

$$T = T^* \text{ so by Theorem } p_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^n (x - \lambda_i) \text{ and } \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$$

So  $p_T$  splits in  $\mathbb{R}[x]$

$\therefore T$  is triangularizable over  $\mathbb{R} \exists \zeta$  s. t.  $[T]_\zeta$  is upper triangular

Apply Gram-Schmidt to basis to get an orthonormal basis  $\xi$  and  $[T]_\xi$  is upper Triangular and self adjoint, so the same argument shows  $[T]_\xi$  is diagonal.  $\blacksquare$

# Unitary Maps

November-04-11

## Unitary and Orthogonal Maps

$V, W$   $\mathbb{C}$ - inner product spaces.

$U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is called **unitary** iff it is invertible and preserves inner product:  $\langle Uv_1, Uv_2 \rangle_W = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle_V$

If  $V, W$  are  $\mathbb{R}$ -inner product spaces, call such a map **orthogonal**.

### Theorem

If  $\dim V = \dim W < \infty$ ,  $U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$ , TFAE

- 1)  $U$  is unitary
- 2)
  - a.  $U$  preserves inner product
  - b.  $U$  is isometric (preserves norm)
- 3)
  - a.  $U$  sends every orthonormal basis of  $V$  to an orthonormal basis for  $W$
  - b.  $U$  sends some orthonormal basis of  $V$  to an orthonormal basis of  $W$

### Remark

If  $V = \mathbb{C} = \text{sp}\{e_1\}, W = \mathbb{C}^2 = \text{sp}\{f_1, f_2\}$

$T(\alpha e_1) = \alpha f_1$  preserves inner product but not onto so not invertible.

### Proposition

$U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is unitary  $\Leftrightarrow$

$U^*U = I_V$  and  $UU^* = I_W \Leftrightarrow$

$U^{-1} = U^*$

### Unitarily Equivalent

Say two transformations  $S \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  and  $T \in \mathcal{L}(W)$  are **unitarily equivalent** iff  $\exists$  unitary  $U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  s.t.  $T = USU^{-1} = USU^*$

### Corollary

If  $T$  is self-adjoint ( $T = T^*$ ) then  $T \cong D$  ( $T$  unitarily equivalent to  $D$ ) where  $D$  is diagonalizable with real entries.

Just a restatement of theorem that  $T$  is diagonalizable with respect to an orthonormal basis  $\{f_1, \dots, f_n\}$  say  $Tf_i = d_i f_i$ ,  $d_i \in \mathbb{R}$

Say  $T = [t_{ij}]$  in  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  orthonormal basis. Let  $Ue_i = f_i$   $1 \leq i \leq n$

Then  $U$  is unitary (takes one orthonormal basis to another) and

$(U^*TU)e_i = U^*Tf_i = U^*d_i f_i = d_i e_i$

( $U^* = U^{-1}$ , so  $U^*f_i = e_i$ )

$\therefore D = U^*TU = \text{diag}(d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n)$

### Proof of Theorem

$1 \Rightarrow 2a$  By definition

$2a \Rightarrow 2b$

$$\|Uv\|^2 = \langle Uv, Uv \rangle = \langle v, v \rangle = \|v\|^2$$

$2b \Rightarrow 2a$

Assignment 5 #5a

$$\langle Uv_1, v_2 \rangle = \frac{1}{4} (\|v_1 + v_2\|^2 - \|v_1 - v_2\|^2 + i\|v_1 + iv_2\|^2 - i\|v_1 - iv_2\|^2)$$

$2a \Rightarrow 3a$

If  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  is an orthonormal basis for  $V$ , Let  $f_i = Ue_i$

$\langle f_i, f_j \rangle = \langle Ue_i, Ue_j \rangle = \langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \delta_{ij} \therefore \{f_i\}$  is orthonormal

Since  $\dim W = \dim V$ ,  $\{f_i\}$  is an orthonormal basis.

$3a \Rightarrow 3b$  Obvious

$3b \Rightarrow a$

Let  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  be an orthonormal basis such that  $f_i = Ue_i$  is an orthonormal basis for  $W$ .

$U$  takes a basis for  $V$  to a basis for  $W$   $\therefore U$  is invertible

$$\text{Let } v_1 = \sum \alpha_i e_i, v_2 = \sum \beta_j e_j$$

$$\langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

$$Uv_1 = \sum \alpha_i f_i, \quad Uv_2 = \sum \beta_j f_j$$

$$\therefore \langle Uv_1, Uv_2 \rangle = \left\langle \sum \alpha_i f_i, \sum \beta_j f_j \right\rangle = \sum \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle$$

So it preserves inner product.  $\therefore U$  is unitary ■

### Proof of Proposition

3rd and 2rd statements are clearly equivalent.

$\Rightarrow$

Let  $v_1, v_2 \in V, w_i = Uv_i$

$$\langle v_1, U^*w_2 \rangle = \langle Uv_1, w_2 \rangle = \langle Uv_1, Uv_2 \rangle = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle = \langle v, U^{-1}w_2 \rangle$$

$$\langle v_1, U^*w_2 - U^{-1}w_2 \rangle = 0 \quad \forall v_1 \in V$$

$$\therefore U^*w_2 = U^{-1}w_2, \forall w_2 \in UV = V \text{ i.e. } U^* = U^{-1}$$

$\Leftarrow$

$U$  is invertible and

$$\langle Uv_1, Uv_2 \rangle = \langle U^*Uv_1, v_2 \rangle = \langle v_1, v_2 \rangle \text{ preserves } \langle, \rangle \quad \blacksquare$$

# Normal Maps

November-07-11 9:40 AM

## Definition

$N \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal if  $N^*N = NN^*$

## Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  is normal  $\Leftrightarrow$

There is an orthonormal basis which diagonalizes  $T$ .

## Corollary

If  $T$  is normal and

$$\sigma(T) = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s\} \text{ then } m_T(x) = \prod_{i=1}^s (x - \lambda_i)$$

and  $V_i = \ker(T - \lambda_i I)$  are pairwise orthogonal

## Corollary

If  $U$  is unitary, then

$$\sigma(Y) \subseteq \mathbb{T} = \{\lambda: |\lambda| = 1\}$$

and  $U$  is diagonalizable w.r.t. some o.n. basis.

## Corollary

If  $N$  is normal  $\sigma(N) = \{\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_s\}$  and  $V_i = \ker(N - \lambda_i I)$

The idempotent  $E_i \in \mathcal{A}(N)$  onto  $V_i$  is the orthonormal projection of  $V$  onto  $V_i$ . Moreover  $N = \sum_{i=1}^s \lambda_i E_i$

## Corollary

If  $p$  is a polynomial,  $N$  normal write  $N = \sum_{i=1}^s \lambda_i E_i$ ,  $E_i$  as above

$$\text{Then } p(N) = \sum_{i=1}^s p(\lambda_i) E_i$$

## Rank 1 Matrices

Suppose  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  and  $\text{rank}(T) = 1$

Let  $K = \ker T \subseteq V$

$$n = \dim V = \text{nul}(T) + \text{rank}(T) = \dim K + 1$$

$$\therefore \dim K = n - 1$$

Pick a unit vector  $e \in V$ ,  $e \perp K$ . Let  $w = Te$  ( $\neq 0$  since  $e \notin K$ )

$$V = K \oplus K^\perp = K \oplus \mathbb{F}e$$

If  $v \in V$ ,  $v = k + \lambda e$ ,  $k \in K$ ,  $\lambda \in \mathbb{F}$

$$Tv = T(k + \lambda e) = \lambda Te = \lambda w$$

Think of  $e = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \alpha_2 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n \end{bmatrix}$  as a  $n \times 1$  matrix

So  $e \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{F}, V)$  by  $e(\lambda) = \lambda e$

$e^* = [\overline{\alpha_1}, \overline{\alpha_2}, \dots, \overline{\alpha_n}] \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$  is a  $1 \times n$  matrix

$$\text{If } v \in V, \quad v = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$e^*v = [\overline{\alpha_1}, \overline{\alpha_2}, \dots, \overline{\alpha_n}] \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ \vdots \\ v_n \end{bmatrix} = \sum_{i=1}^n \overline{\alpha_i} v_i = \langle v, e \rangle$$

$$e^*(k + \lambda e) = 0 + \lambda \|e\|^2 = \lambda$$

$$we^* = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ \vdots \\ w_n \end{bmatrix} [\overline{\alpha_1}, \overline{\alpha_2}, \dots, \overline{\alpha_n}] = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \overline{\alpha_1} & w_1 \overline{\alpha_2} & \dots & w_1 \overline{\alpha_n} \\ w_2 \overline{\alpha_1} & w_2 \overline{\alpha_2} & \dots & w_2 \overline{\alpha_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ w_n \overline{\alpha_1} & w_n \overline{\alpha_2} & \dots & w_n \overline{\alpha_n} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$we^* \in \mathcal{L}(\mathbb{F}, W) \cdot \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F}) = \mathcal{L}(V, W)$$

$$(we^*)(k + \lambda e) = \lambda w = T(k + \lambda e)$$

$$T = we^* = Tee^*$$

## Example of Normal Maps

1.  $T = T^*$  are normal ( $TT = TT$ )

2. Unitaries are normal ( $UU = I = UU^*$ )

3. If  $D$  is diagonal w.r.t an orthonormal basis

$$D = \text{diag}(d_1, d_2, \dots), D^* = (\overline{d_1}, \overline{d_2}, \dots, \overline{d_n})$$

$$D^*D = DD^* = \text{diag}(|d_1|^2, |d_2|^2, \dots, |d_n|^2)$$

## Proof of Theorem

$\Leftarrow$  Example 3

$\Rightarrow$  If  $T$  is normal then  $\|Tx\| = \|T^*x\| \forall x \in V$  because:

$$\|Tx\|^2 = \langle Tx, Tx \rangle = \langle x, T^*Tx \rangle = \langle x, TT^*x \rangle = \langle T^*x, T^*x \rangle = \|T^*x\|^2$$

Choose an orthonormal basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  so that  $[T]_\beta$  is upper  $\Delta$

$$T = \begin{bmatrix} t_{11} & t_{12} & \dots & t_{1n} \\ 0 & t_{22} & \dots & t_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & t_{nn} \end{bmatrix}, T^* = \begin{bmatrix} \overline{t_{11}} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \overline{t_{12}} & \overline{t_{22}} & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \overline{t_{1n}} & \overline{t_{1n}} & \dots & \overline{t_{nn}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\|Te_1\|^2 = \|t_{11}e_1\|^2 = |t_{11}|^2$$

$$\|Te_1\|^2 = \|T^*e_1\|^2 = \|\overline{t_{11}}e_1 + \overline{t_{12}}e_2 + \dots + \overline{t_{1n}}e_n\|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^n |t_{1j}|^2 = |t_{11}|^2 + \sum_{j=2}^n |t_{1j}|^2$$

$$\therefore t_{1j} = 0 \text{ for } 2 \leq j \leq n$$

$$\text{Repeat } \|Te_2\| = |t_{22}| = \|T^*e_2\| = \sqrt{|\sum_{j=2}^n |t_{2j}|^2}$$

$$\therefore t_{2j} = 0 \text{ } 3 \leq j \leq n$$

$\therefore T$  is diagonal  $\blacksquare$

## Proof of Corollary

Since  $T$  is diagonalizable wrt some basis,  $m_T(x) = \prod(x - \lambda_i)$  has only simple roots.

Say  $\{e_i\}_{i=1}^n$  orthonormal,  $Te_i = d_i e_i$

$$V_j = \ker(T - \lambda_j I) = \text{sp}\{e_i: d_i = \lambda_j\}$$

$\therefore V_j$  are pairwise  $\perp$

## Proof of Corollary

$U$  normal  $\therefore$  diagonalizable

Say  $Ue_i = d_i e_i$ ,  $\{e_i\}$  orthonormal

$$\|Ue_i\| = \|e_i\| = 1$$

$$\|Ue_i\| = |d_i| \|e_i\| = |d_i|$$

$$\therefore |d_i| = 1$$

## Proof of Corollary

$E_i$  is the projection onto  $V_i$

The range of  $E_i$  is  $V_i$  and

$$\ker(E_i) = \sum_{j \neq i} V_j = V_i^\perp$$

$$V_i = \text{sp}\{e_k: d_k = \lambda_i\}$$

$$\sum_{j \neq i} V_j = \text{sp}\{e_k: d_k \neq \lambda_i\} = V_i^\perp$$

$$NE_i = E_i N = \lambda_i E_i$$

$$\text{So } N = N \left( \sum_{i=1}^s E_i \right) = \sum_{i=1}^s \lambda_i E_i$$

## Example

Orthogonal projection onto  $\mathbb{F}e$

$Te = e$  so

$$T = ee^* = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n \end{bmatrix} [\overline{\alpha_1} \quad \dots \quad \overline{\alpha_n}] = [\alpha_i \overline{\alpha_j}]$$

# Polar Decomposition

November-09-11 9:30 AM

## Complex

$$z \in \mathbb{C}, z = re^{i\theta}, \quad r = |z|, |e^{i\theta}| = 1$$

## Positive

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $V \subset \mathbb{C}$ -vector space is **positive** if  $T = T^*$  and  $\sigma(T) \subseteq [0, \infty)$   
Write  $T \geq 0$

## Proposition

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  then  $T^*T \geq 0$

## Square Root

$T^*T$  can be diagonalized with orthonormal basis  $\xi = \{e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$   
 $[T^*T]_{\xi} = \text{diag}(d_1, d_2, \dots, d_n), \quad d_i \geq 0$

$\sqrt{d_i}$  the square root of  $d_i$

$$[A]_{\xi} = \text{diag}(\sqrt{d_1}, \sqrt{d_2}, \dots, \sqrt{d_n}) \text{ and } A^2 = T^*T$$

i.e.  $A$  is the square root of  $T^*T$  call this  $|T|$  (absolute value of  $T$ )

## Fact (Homework)

The square root of  $T^*T$  is unique

Want to write  $T = U|T|$

## Partial Isometry

A partial isometry is a map  $U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  such that  $U|_{\ker U^{\perp}}$  is isometric (preserves norm)

## Examples

$U: \mathbb{C}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^3$  by  $U(x, y) = (x, y, 0)$

$U^*: \mathbb{C}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^2$  by  $U^*(x, y, z) = (x, y)$  –not unitary

$U$  unitary is a partial isometry

## Proposition

$U \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  TFAE

1.  $U$  is a partial isometry
2.  $U^*U$  is a projection (onto  $(\ker U)^{\perp}$ )
3.  $UU^*$  is a projection (onto  $\text{ran } U$ )
4.  $U = UU^*U$

## Theorem (Polar Decomposition)

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  then there is a unique partial isometry  $U$  with  $\ker U = \ker T$  such that  $T = U|T|$  ( $|T| = \sqrt{T^*T}$ )

## S-Numbers

The s-numbers of  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  are the eigenvalues of  $|T|$  (including multiplicity) in decreasing order.

Geometry of how  $T$  acts

$$|T| = \text{diag}(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n) \text{ wrt } \{e_1, e_n\}$$

If considering the action on a unit sphere,  $T$  stretches it onto an ellipsoid (axis length defined by s-numbers).  $U$  is a partial rotation in space.

## Proof of Proposition

$$(T^*T)^* = T^*T^{**} = T^*T$$

If  $T^*Tx = \lambda x, \|x\| = 1$

$$\lambda = \langle \lambda x, x \rangle = \langle T^*Tx, x \rangle = \langle Tx, Tx \rangle = \|Tx\|^2 \geq 0$$

$$\therefore T^*T \geq 0$$

## Proof of Proposition

1 $\Rightarrow$ 2

$$\ker U \supseteq \ker U^*U$$

$$x \in \ker U^*U \Rightarrow 0 = \langle U^*Ux, x \rangle = \langle Ux, Ux \rangle = \|Ux\|^2$$

$$\therefore x \in \ker U, \ker U \subseteq \ker U^*U$$

$$\therefore \ker U = \ker U^*U$$

If  $x \perp \ker U$  then  $\|Ux\| = \|x\|$

$$\langle x, x \rangle = \|x\|^2 = \|Ux\|^2 = \langle Ux, Ux \rangle = \langle U^*Ux, x \rangle$$

$\text{ran } (U^*U) \perp \ker U$  since  $y \in \ker U$ :

$$\langle U^*Ux, y \rangle = \langle Ux, Uy \rangle = \langle Ux, 0 \rangle = 0$$

$x, y \in (\ker U)^{\perp}$

$$\langle U^*Ux, y \rangle = \langle Ux, Uy \rangle = \langle x, y \rangle \text{ (because of isomorphic)}$$

$$U^*Ux \in (\ker U)^{\perp}$$

Take orthonormal basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_k\}$  for  $(\ker U)^{\perp}$

$$\langle U^*Ue_i, e_j \rangle = \langle e_i, e_j \rangle = \delta_{ij}$$

$$\therefore U^*Ue_i = \sum \langle U^*Ue_i, e_j \rangle e_j = e_i$$

$$\therefore U^*Ux = x \text{ for } x \in (\ker U)^{\perp}$$

$$\therefore U^*U \text{ is the projection onto } (\ker U)^{\perp}$$

2  $\Rightarrow$  1, if  $x \in (\ker U)^{\perp}$

$$\|Ux\|^2 = \langle Ux, Ux \rangle = \langle U^*Ux, x \rangle = \langle x, x \rangle = \|x\|^2$$

1  $\Rightarrow$  3

Claim:

If  $U$  is a partial isometry so is  $U^*$

## Claim

$$\ker U^* = (\text{ran } U)^{\perp}$$

## Proof of Claim

If  $y \perp \text{ran } U$ , then  $0 = \langle y, Ux \rangle \quad \forall x \in V$

$$0 = \langle U^*y, x \rangle, \text{ Take } x = U^*y$$

$$0 = \langle U^*y, U^*y \rangle = \|U^*y\|^2$$

If  $y \in \ker U^*, x \in V$

$$\langle y, Ux \rangle = \langle U^*y, x \rangle = 0$$

$$\therefore y \perp \text{ran } U$$

$$\therefore \ker U^* \perp \text{ran } U \quad \blacksquare$$

On the  $\text{ran } U$

$$U^*(Ux) = P_{\ker U^{\perp}}^{\perp} x$$

$y \in \text{ran } U$  replace  $x$  by  $U^*Ux$  becomes  $x - U^*Ux \in \ker U$

$$0 = Ux - UU^*Ux \Rightarrow Ux = UU^*Ux \quad (2 \Rightarrow 4)$$

$$y = Ux, x = U^*Ux, U^*y = U^*Ux = x$$

$$y = Ux, \quad x = U^*Ux$$

$$U^*y = x$$

$$\|U^*y\| = \|x\| = \|Ux\| = \|y\|$$

$U^*$  is a partial isometry

$\Leftrightarrow$

$$UU^* = U^{**}U^* \text{ is a projection}$$

4  $\Rightarrow$  2

$$U = UU^*U$$

$$\therefore U^*U = U^*UU^*U = (U^*U)^2$$

Self adjoint, idempotent  $\therefore$  projection

## Proof of Polar Decomposition Theorem

Diagonalize  $|T| = \text{diag}(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n), \quad s_1 \geq s_2 \geq \dots \geq s_n \geq 0$

## Claim

$$\|Tx\| = \||T|x\| \quad \forall x \in V$$

## Proof

$$\||T|x\|^2 = \langle |T|x, |T|x \rangle = \langle |T|^2x, x \rangle = \langle T^*Tx, x \rangle = \langle Tx, Tx \rangle = \|Tx\|^2$$

$\blacksquare$

$$\ker |T| = \ker T = \text{sp}\{e_i: s_i = 0\}$$

$$\text{ran } |T| = \text{sp}\{e_i: s_i > 0\} = (\ker T)^{\perp}$$

Define  $U$  on  $\text{ran } |T|$  by  $U(|T|x) = Tx$

$U$  is isometric on  $\text{ran } |T|$  by Claim (above)  
 Since  $\text{ran } |T| = (\ker T)^\perp$  have that  $U_{(\ker T)^\perp}$  is isometric. Hence  $U$  is a partial isometry.

Define  $U|_{\ker T} = 0$   

$$U\left(\sum a_i e_i\right) = U\left(\sum_{i=1}^k a_i e_i\right), \sum_{i=1}^k a_i e_i \in \text{ran } T$$
  
 $U$  is a partial isometry  $T = U|T|$

**Remark**

$\{e_1, \dots, e_k\}$  orthonormal basis for  $(\ker T)^\perp$ . Let  $f_i = Ue_i, 1 \leq i \leq k$   
 $f_i$  are orthonormal in  $W$

$|T| = \sum_{i=1}^k s_i e_i e_i^*, e_i e_i^*$  is projection to  $\mathbb{C}e_i$

$T = U|T| = \sum_{i=1}^k s_i (f_i e_i^*),$  rank 1 projection sends  $e_i \mapsto f_i$

$U = \sum_{i=1}^k f_i e_i^*$

# Least Square Approximation

November-11-11 9:30 AM

An experiment is run to test whether the output,  $y$  is a linear function of the input variables:  $x_1, \dots, x_n$

Run the experiment  $m$  times ( $m \gg n$ ) to get a bunch of data.

$x_1$	$x_2$	...	$x_n$	$y_n$
$x_{11}$	$x_{12}$		$x_{1n}$	$y_1$
$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$
$x_{m1}$	...	...	...	$y_m$

Looking for  $a_1, \dots, a_n \in \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  so that

$$\sum_{j=1}^n a_j x_{ij} \approx y_i \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq m$$

$$\text{minimize}_{a_1, \dots, a_n} \left( \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^m \left| y_i - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j x_{ij} \right|^2} \right)$$

$$\text{Let } X_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_{11} \\ x_{12} \\ \vdots \\ x_{1m} \end{bmatrix}, \dots, X_j = \begin{bmatrix} x_{j1} \\ x_{j2} \\ \vdots \\ x_{jm} \end{bmatrix}, \quad 1 \leq j \leq n, \quad Y = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_m \end{bmatrix}$$

Problem becomes

$$\text{minimize}_{a_1, \dots, a_n} \left\| Y - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_j \right\|_2 = \text{dist}(Y, \text{span}\{X_1, \dots, X_n\}) = \left\| Y - P_{\text{sp}\{X_j\}} Y \right\|_2$$

We must choose  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  so that  $\sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_j = P_{\text{sp}\{X_j\}} Y$

These are the scalars such that  $\left\langle Y - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_j, X_i \right\rangle = 0, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n$

$$\left\langle Y - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_j, X_i \right\rangle = \langle Y, X_i \rangle - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \langle X_j, X_i \rangle = X_i^* Y - \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_j^* X_i$$

$$\text{Let } X = [X_1, \dots, X_n], \text{ then } X^* Y = \begin{bmatrix} X_1^* Y \\ X_2^* Y \\ \vdots \\ X_n^* Y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_1^* X_j \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_2^* X_j \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_n^* X_j \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X^* X = \begin{bmatrix} X_1^* \\ X_2^* \\ \vdots \\ X_n^* \end{bmatrix} [X_1 \quad X_2 \quad \dots \quad X_n] = \begin{bmatrix} X_1^* X_1 & \dots & X_1^* X_n \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ X_n^* X_1 & \dots & X_n^* X_n \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_1^* X_j \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_2^* X_j \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{j=1}^n a_j X_n^* X_j \end{bmatrix} = X^* X a = X^* Y$$

If  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  are linearly independent then  $X$  has rank  $n$ .

**Claim**

$$\text{rank}(X^* X) = \text{rank } X$$

**Proof**

$$\text{rank}(X) = \dim(\text{domain}) - \text{nul}(X) = n - \text{nul}(X)$$

## Example

$x_1$	$x_2$	$y$	$ax$
7	3	1.6	1.86
9	2	2.1	1.94
5	5	2.0	2.02
4	6	2.2	2.10
3	1	0.8	0.73
3	2	1.1	0.98

$$X^* X = \begin{bmatrix} 189 & 97 \\ 97 & 79 \end{bmatrix}, X^* Y = \begin{bmatrix} 54.6 \\ 35.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(X^* X)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.0143 & -0.0176 \\ -0.0176 & 0.0324 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$a = \begin{bmatrix} 0.161 \\ 0.243 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{rank}(X^*X) = n - \text{nul } X^*X$$

If  $x \in \ker X$  then  $X^*Xx = X^*0 = 0$ , so  $x \in \ker X^*X$

If  $x \in \ker X^*X$ ,  $0 = \langle X^*Xx, x \rangle = \langle Xx, Xx \rangle = \|Xx\|^2$ , so  $x \in \ker X$

■

∴ If  $X_1, \dots, X_n$  is linearly independent then  $X^*X$  is invertible. d

$$X^*Xa = X^*Y$$

$$\therefore a = (X^*X)^{-1}X^*Y$$



# Sesquilinear Forms

November-11-11 10:09 AM

## Sesquilinear Form

$V$   $\mathbb{C}$  vector space.

A function  $F: V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is a sesquilinear form if it is linear in the first variable and conjugate linear in the second variable.

$$F(a_1v_1 + a_2v_2, w) = a_1F(v_1, w) + a_2F(v_2, w)$$

$$F(v, a_1w_1 + a_2w_2) = \bar{a}_1F(v, w_1) + \bar{a}_2F(v, w_2)$$

## Definitions

Say  $F$  is **Hermitian** if  $F(w, v) = \overline{F(v, w)}$

$F$  is **non-negative** if  $F$  is Hermitian and  $F(v, v) \geq 0$

$F$  is **positive** if  $F \geq 0$  and  $F(v, v) > 0$  for  $v \neq 0$

## Theorem

If  $F: V \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$  is sesquilinear form, then there is a unique  $T_F \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  such that  $F(v, w) = \langle T_F v, w \rangle$  for  $v, w \in V$

Moreover, the map  $F \mapsto T_F$  is a linear isomorphism from the vector space of sesquilinear forms onto  $\mathcal{L}(V)$

## Principal Axis Theorem

If  $F(x, y)$  is a Hermitian sesquilinear form then  $\exists$  an orthonormal basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  and  $d_i \in \mathbb{R}$  s. t.

$$F\left(\sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_i e_i\right) = \sum_{i=1}^n d_i \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

$e_i$  are principal axes.

## Symmetric Quadratic Form

A symmetric quadratic form on  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is

$$q(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} x_i x_j, \quad \text{where } a_{ij} = a_{ji} \in \mathbb{R}$$

Any quadratic form in  $\mathbb{R}^n$

$$q(x) = \sum \sum b_{ij} x_i x_j$$

Replace  $b_{ij}$  by  $a_{ij} = \frac{b_{ij} + b_{ji}}{2}$  now it is symmetric.

## Diagonalization

Again, this quadratic form can be diagonalized

$$A = [a_{ij}] = A^*$$

$\exists$  o.n. basis  $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  consisting of eigenvalues

$$Ae_i = d_i e_i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq n, \quad d_i \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$e_i = \begin{bmatrix} c_{1i} \\ c_{2i} \\ \vdots \\ c_{ni} \end{bmatrix}, \quad U = [e_1 \ e_2 \ \dots \ e_n] = [c_{ij}]_{n \times n}, \quad U \text{ orthogonal}$$

$$U^* A U = \text{diag}(d_1, \dots, d_n) = D$$

$$q(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \left\langle A \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle = \left\langle U D U^* \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle$$

$$= \left\langle D U^* \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix}, U^* \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} \right\rangle$$

$$U^* \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e_1^* \\ \vdots \\ e_n^* \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \langle x, e_1 \rangle \\ \vdots \\ \langle x, e_n \rangle \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i=1}^n c_{1i} x_i \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{i=1}^n c_{ni} x_i \end{bmatrix}, c_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$q(x_1, \dots, x_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n d_j \left( \sum_{i=1}^n c_{ij} x_i \right)^2$$

## Proof

Fix an orthonormal basis  $\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  for  $V$ .  $F$  sesquilinear form.

Need  $\langle T e_j, e_i \rangle = F(e_j, e_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$

Let  $[T]_{\xi} = [t_{ij}]_{n \times n}$  where  $t_{ij} = \langle T e_j, e_i \rangle$

$T$  is the unique map on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  such that  $\langle T e_j, e_i \rangle = F(e_j, e_i)$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$

$$\text{Let } v = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i, \quad w = \sum_{i=1}^n b_i e_i$$

$$\langle T v, w \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \bar{b}_i \langle T e_j, e_i \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \bar{b}_i F(e_j, e_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n \bar{b}_i F\left(\sum_{j=1}^n a_j e_j, e_i\right)$$

$$= F\left(\sum a_j e_j, \sum b_i e_i\right) = F(v, w)$$

Show  $T_F$  is uniquely determined by  $F$ ,  $F \mapsto T_F$  is linear.

$$T_F = 0 \Leftrightarrow F = 0 \therefore 1 \text{ to } 1$$

Onto if  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , define  $F(v, w) = \langle T v, w \rangle$  is sesquilinear

So  $F \mapsto T$ , onto

## Proof of Principal Axis Theorem

$$F(x, y) = \langle Ax, y \rangle = \langle x, A^* y \rangle$$

$$F(x, y) = \overline{F(y, x)} = \langle Ay, x \rangle = \langle x, Ay \rangle$$

$\therefore A = A^*$  is Hermitian

$A$  is diagonalizable w.r.t orthonormal basis

$$\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$$

$$[A]_{\xi} = \text{diag}(d_1, \dots, d_n), \quad d_i \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$F\left(\sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_i e_i\right) = \left\langle A \sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_i e_i \right\rangle = \left\langle \sum d_i \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_i e_i \right\rangle = \sum d_i \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

# Conics

November-14-11 10:07 AM

## Ellipse

Take two points  $F_1, F_2$ , with separation  $2c$ . Pick  $a > c$   
 Ellipse is  $\{P = (x, y) : |P - F_1| + |P - F_2| = 2a\}$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

$$b^2 = a^2 - c^2, \quad c^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

## Hyperbola

Take two points  $F_1, F_2$  with separation  $2c$   
 Hyperbola is  $\{(x, y) : |PF_1| - |PF_2| = 2a\}$

$$F_1 = (-c, 0), \quad F_2 = (c, 0)$$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} - \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2$$

## Parabola

Focus and line. The set of points equidistant to focus and line.

## Formula of an Ellipse

Translate so  $F_1 = (-c, 0), F_2 = (c, 0)$

$$\{(x, y) : |(x + c, y)| + |(x - c, y)| = 2a\} = \{(x, y) : \sqrt{(x + c)^2 + y^2} + \sqrt{(x - c)^2 + y^2} = 2a\}$$

$$\sqrt{(x + c)^2 + y^2} = 2a - \sqrt{(x - c)^2 + y^2}$$

$$(x + c)^2 + y^2 = 4a^2 - 4a\sqrt{(x - c)^2 + y^2} + (x - c)^2 + y^2$$

$$4a\sqrt{(x - c)^2 + y^2} = 4a^2 - 4cx$$

$$x^2 - 2cx + c^2 + y^2 = a^2 - 2cx + \frac{c^2 x^2}{a^2}$$

$$\frac{a^2 - c^2}{a^2} x^2 + y^2 = a^2 - c^2$$

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{a^2 - c^2} = 1$$

## General Conic

$$ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + dx + ey + f = 0$$

$ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$  is the quadratic form

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\left\langle A \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle = ax^2 + bxy + cy^2$$

Diagonalize w.r.t. orthonormal basis:

$$\text{Eigenvectors } v_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad v_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_2 \\ \beta_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Av_1 = \lambda_1 v_1$$

$$Av_2 = \lambda_2 v_2$$

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 \\ \beta_1 & \beta_2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ orthogonal matrix}$$

$$U^* = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 & \beta_1 \\ \alpha_2 & \beta_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$U^*AU = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 \end{pmatrix} = D, \quad A = UDU^*$$

So

$$ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 = \left\langle A \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle = \left\langle UDU^* \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle = \left\langle DU^* \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix}, U^* \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle$$

$$= \left\langle D \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y \\ \alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y \\ \alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y \end{pmatrix} \right\rangle = \lambda_1 (\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y)^2 + \lambda_2 (\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y)^2$$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 = \det D = \det A$$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 > 0 \text{ ellipse}$$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 = 0 \text{ parabola}$$

$$\lambda_1 \lambda_2 < 0 \text{ hyperbola}$$

$$\text{Write } \begin{pmatrix} d \\ e \end{pmatrix} = d' \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{pmatrix} + e' \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_2 \\ \beta_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$dx + ey = d'(\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y) + e'(\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y)$$

The equation

$$ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + dx + ey + f = 0$$

becomes

$$\lambda_1 (\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y)^2 + \lambda_2 (\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y)^2 + d'(\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y) + e'(\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y) + f = 0$$

$$\lambda_1 \left( \alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y + \frac{d'}{2\lambda_1} \right)^2 + \lambda_2 \left( \alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y + \frac{e'}{2\lambda_2} \right)^2 = \left( \frac{d'^2}{2\lambda_1} + \frac{e'^2}{2\lambda_2} - f \right) = f'$$

$$\lambda_1 (\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y)^2 + \lambda_1 \frac{2d'}{2\lambda_1} (\alpha_1 x + \beta_1 y) + \frac{d'^2}{4\lambda_1} + \lambda_2 (\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y)^2 + \alpha_2 \frac{2e'}{2\lambda_2} (\alpha_2 x + \beta_2 y) + \frac{e'^2}{4\lambda_2}$$

Translate to eliminate constants

$$\frac{d'}{2\lambda_1}, \frac{e'}{2\lambda_2}$$

Rotate by U to get

$$\lambda_1 x^2 + \lambda_2 y^2 = f'$$

$$\frac{x^2}{\alpha^2} + \frac{y^2}{\beta^2} = 1$$

# Duality

November-16-11 10:00 AM

## Dual Space

If  $V$  is a vector space over  $\mathbb{F}$  then the dual space of  $V$  is  $V^* = \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$ . Elements of  $V^*$  are called **linear functionals**.

Fix a basis  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_i, \dots, v_n\}$  for  $V$

Define  $\delta_j \in V^*$  by  $\delta_j \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i v_i \right) = \alpha_j$

$$\delta_j(v_i) = \begin{cases} 0, & i \neq j \\ 1, & i = j \end{cases} = \delta_{ij}$$

### Kronecker Delta

### Proposition

$\dim V^* = \dim V$  and  $\{\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n\}$  is a basis for  $V^*$   
(Called the **dual basis** of  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$ )

### Note

$$V^{**} = \mathcal{L}(V^*, \mathbb{F})$$

If  $v \in V$  define  $\hat{v} \in V^{**}$  by  $\hat{v}(\varphi) := \varphi(v)$ ,  $\varphi \in V^*$

$$\hat{v}(a\varphi + b\psi) = (a\varphi + b\psi)(v) = a\varphi(v) + b\psi(v) = a\hat{v}(\varphi) + b\hat{v}(\psi)$$

Thus there is a natural linear map

$$i: V \rightarrow V^{**} \text{ by } i(v) = \hat{v}$$

This is linear.

### Theorem

The natural map  $i: V \rightarrow V^{**}$  is an isomorphism.

### Remark

This fails dramatically for infinite dimensional vectors spaces.

### Example

Let  $c_{00} = \{\text{sequences } (x_1, x_2, x_3, \dots) \mid x_i = 0 \text{ except for finitely often}\}$

$e_i = (0, \dots, 0, 1, 0, \dots)$  is a basis for  $c_{00}$

$$\varphi \in C_{00}^*, \quad \varphi(e_i) = \alpha_i, \quad \varphi = \sum \alpha_i \delta_i$$

$$c_{00}^* = s = \{\text{all sequences } (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots)\}$$

$$\dim S = 2^{\aleph_0}$$

$S^*$  is humongous.

### Isomorphism

Since we have an isomorphism  $i: V \rightarrow V^{**}$  we say

$V^{**} = V$  and identify  $i(v)$  with  $v$ .

$V$  is **reflexive**

## Dual Space Basis

Suppose  $\varphi \in V^*$

Let  $\varphi(v_i) = \beta_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$

$$\psi = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j \in V^*$$

$$\psi(v_i) = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j(v_i) = \beta_i$$

A linear map is determined by what it does to a basis, so  $\varphi = \psi$

### Proof of Proposition

I expressed every  $\varphi \in V^*$  as a linear combination of  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$  which are linearly independent

$$0 = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \delta_i$$

$$0 = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n a_i f_i \right) (v_j) = a_j$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = a_2 = \dots = a_n = 0$$

So  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$  are linearly independent  $\text{span } V^* \therefore$  is a basis.

$$\dim V^* = n = \dim V \blacksquare$$

### Proof of Theorem

Fix a basis  $v_1, \dots, v_n$  for  $V$

Construct the dual basis  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$  for  $V^*$

Construct the dual dual basis  $\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_n$  for  $V^{**}$

$$\hat{v}_i(\delta_j) = \delta_j(v_i) = \delta_{ij}$$

$$\varepsilon_i(\delta_j) = \delta_{ij}$$

So  $\hat{v}_i$  and  $\varepsilon_i$  agree on a basis  $\therefore \hat{v}_i = \varepsilon_i$

$$\text{So } i \left( \sum_{j=1}^n a_j v_j \right) = \sum_{j=1}^n a_j \varepsilon_j \text{ is 1-1 and onto } \blacksquare$$

# Duality on Inner Product Spaces

November-18-11 9:31 AM

## Theorem

Let  $V$  be an inner product space. Then for each  $\varphi \in V^*$  there is a unique  $w \in V$  s.t.  $\varphi(v) = \langle v, w \rangle \forall v \in V$

The map which sends  $\varphi \mapsto w$  is a conjugate linear map of  $V^*$  onto  $V$ .

## Corollary

$V$  inner product space, we convert  $V^*$  to an inner product space by

$$\left\langle \sum \alpha_i \delta_i, \sum \beta_i \delta_i \right\rangle = \sum \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

If  $\varphi \in V^*$  then  $\|\varphi\|_{V^*} = \sup_{\substack{\|v\| \leq 1 \\ v \in V}} |\varphi(v)|$

## Notation

$$\left( \sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_j \delta_j \right) = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j \left( \sum \alpha_i e_i \right)$$

## Definition

Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional vector space. If  $S \subseteq V$  let  $S^\perp = \{\varphi \in V^* : \varphi(s) = 0 \forall s \in S\}$  This is the **annihilator** of  $S$

## Proposition

- $S \subseteq V$  then
- $S^\perp$  is a subspace of  $V^*$
  - $S^{\perp\perp} = \text{span}(S)$
  - $\dim S^\perp + \dim S^{\perp\perp} = \dim V$

## Relationship between perps.

$H$  inner product space  
 $H^*$  conjugate linear isometric v... to  $H$   
 $\varphi \in H^*, \exists! y \in H$  s.t.  $\varphi(x) = \langle x, y \rangle, \varphi \rightarrow y$  conjugate linear  
 $M \subset H, M^\perp = H(-)M = \{y : \langle x, y \rangle = 0 \forall x \in M\}$   
 $M^\perp = M^0 = \{\varphi : \varphi(x) = 0 \forall x \in M\}$

## Proof

Let  $\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  be an orthonormal basis for  $V$ . Let  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$  be the dual basis for  $V^*$

If  $\varphi \in V^*$ , let  $\varphi(e_i) = \beta_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$

So  $\varphi = \sum_{i=1}^n \beta_i \delta_i$  because  $\left( \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j \right) (e_i) = \beta_i$

Want  $w \in V$  s.t.  $\langle e_i, w \rangle = \beta_i, 1 \leq i \leq n$

$$\left\langle e_i, \sum_{j=1}^n \bar{\beta}_j e_j \right\rangle = \beta_i$$

So define  $T: V^* \rightarrow V$  by

$$T \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \beta_i \delta_i \right) = \sum_{i=1}^n \bar{\beta}_i e_i$$

$$T\varphi = w = \sum_{i=1}^n \bar{\beta}_i e_i$$

$$\langle v, w \rangle = \left\langle \sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \bar{\beta}_i e_i \right\rangle = \sum \alpha_i \beta_i = \varphi(v)$$

$T$  is not linear-it is conjugate linear.  $T$  is 1-1 and onto ■

## Proof of Corollary

Clearly this makes  $V^*$  an inner product space

Let  $\varphi = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j \in V^*$

$$\|\varphi\|_{V^*} = \sqrt{\sum_{j=1}^n |\beta_j|^2}$$

If  $v \in V, v = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i e_i$

$$|\varphi(v)| = \left| \left\langle \sum \alpha_i e_i, \sum \beta_j \delta_j \right\rangle \right| = \left| \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \beta_i \right| \leq \sqrt{\sum |\alpha_i|^2} \sqrt{\sum |\beta_i|^2} = \|v\|_V \|\varphi\|_{V^*}$$

So get:

$$\sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \|v\| \leq 1}} |\varphi(v)| \leq \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|v\| \|\varphi\|_{V^*} = \|\varphi\|_{V^*}$$

To get equality, take

$$v = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \bar{\beta}_i e_i}{\sqrt{\sum |\beta_i|^2}}, \quad \varphi(v) = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \bar{\beta}_i \beta_i}{\sqrt{\sum |\beta_i|^2}} = \sqrt{\sum |\beta_i|^2} = \|\varphi\|_{V^*}$$

## Proof of Proposition

1.

$0 \in S^\perp$

If  $\varphi, \psi \in S^\perp, s \in S, \alpha, \beta \in F$   
 $(\alpha\varphi + \beta\psi)(s) = \alpha\varphi(s) + \beta\psi(s) = 0$

2.

$S^{\perp\perp}$  is a subspace of  $V^{**} = V$  which contains  $S$  because  $s \in S, \varphi \in S^\perp$

$i(s) \sim s(\varphi) = \varphi(s) = 0$

So  $S^{\perp\perp} \supseteq \text{span}(S)$

Suppose  $v \notin \text{span}(S)$

Take a basis for  $S$ , say  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  ( $\dim S = k$ ) and extend to a basis  $v_1, \dots, v_k, v, v_{k+2}, \dots, v_n$   
 Note, used  $v$  in the basis.

Let  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$  be the dual basis of  $V^*$

$\delta_{k+1}(v_i) = 0, 1 \leq i \leq k \Rightarrow \delta_{k+1} \in S^\perp$

$\delta_{k+1}(v) = 1 \neq 0, \therefore v \notin S^{\perp\perp}$

So  $S^{\perp\perp} \subseteq \text{span } S \therefore$  equal

3.

Claim:

$S^\perp = \text{span}\{\delta_{k+1}, \dots, \delta_n\}, j \geq k+1: \delta_j(v_i) = 0 \text{ for } 1 \leq i \leq k \Rightarrow \delta_j \in S^\perp$

So  $\text{span}\{\delta_{k+1}, \dots, \delta_n\} \subseteq S^\perp$

Let  $\varphi = \sum_{j=1}^n \beta_j \delta_j \in S^\perp$

$0 = \varphi(v_i) = \beta_i \Rightarrow \varphi \in \text{span}\{\delta_{k+1}, \dots, \delta_n\}, i \leq k$

$\dim S = k, \dim S^\perp = n - k, n + n - k = n$

# Transpose

November-21-11 9:39 AM

## Transpose Map

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  define the **transpose** of  $T$  to be the map  $T^t \in \mathcal{L}(W^*, V^*)$  by  
 $(T^t \varphi)(v) = \varphi(Tv)$   
 $T^t \varphi = \varphi \circ T \in \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$

### Claim

$T^t$  is a linear map

### Claim

"transpose" is a linear map  
 $(\alpha S + \beta T)^t = \alpha S^t + \beta T^t$

### Theorem

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), T^t \in \mathcal{L}(W^*, V^*)$

1. If  $\beta = \{v_1, \dots, v_m\}$  basis for  $V, \beta' = \{\delta_1, \dots, \delta_m\}$  for  $V^*$   
 $\mathcal{C} = \{w_1, \dots, w_n\}$  basis for  $W, \mathcal{C}' = \{\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_n\}$  for  $W^*$

If  $[T]_{\beta}^{\mathcal{C}} = [t_{ij}]_{m \times n}$ , then  $[T]_{\mathcal{C}'}^{\beta'} = [t_{ji}]_{n \times m}$

2.  $T \mapsto T^t$  is a linear isomorphism of  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$  onto  $\mathcal{L}(W^*, V^*)$
3.  $\text{ran } T^t = (\ker T)^\perp$  and  $\ker T^t = (\text{ran } T)^\perp$
4.  $\text{rank } T^t = \text{rank } T$

## Proof of Claim

$$T^t(\alpha\varphi + \beta\psi)(v) = (\alpha\varphi + \beta\psi)(Tv) = \alpha\varphi(Tv) + \beta\psi(Tv) = (\alpha T^t\varphi + \beta T^t\psi)(v)$$

## Proof of Claim

$\varphi \in W^*, v \in V$

$$\begin{aligned} (\alpha S + \beta T)^t(\varphi)(v) &= \psi((\alpha S + \beta T)(v)) = \psi(\alpha S v + \beta T v) = \alpha\varphi(Sv) + \beta\psi(Tv) \\ &= \alpha(S^t\varphi)(v) + \beta(T^t\psi)(v) = (\alpha S^t + \beta T^t)(\varphi)(\psi) \end{aligned}$$

## Proof of Theorem

1

$$([T^t]_{\mathcal{C}'}^{\beta'})_{ij} = a_{ij} \text{ where } (T^t \varepsilon_j)(v_i) = \left( \sum_{k=1}^m a_{kj} \delta_k \right)(v_i) = a_{ij}$$

$$(T^t \varepsilon_j)(v_i) = \varepsilon_j(T v_i) = \varepsilon_j \left( \sum_{k=1}^n t_{ki} w_k \right) = t_{ji}$$

$$\therefore [T^t]_{\mathcal{C}'}^{\beta'} = [t_{ji}] = ([T]_{\beta}^{\mathcal{C}})^t$$

The matrix of the transpose is the transpose of the matrix.

2

$E_{ij} = [b_{kl}]$  where  $b = 1$  if  $k = i, j = l$  and  $b = 0$  otherwise

$E_{ij}$  is a basis for  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .  $E_i = w_i \delta_j$

$E_{ij}^t = E_{ji}$  sends a basis for  $\mathcal{L}(W^*, V^*)$  to a basis for  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$ .  $\therefore$  1-1 and onto.

3

$$\varphi \in \ker T^t \in W^* \Leftrightarrow 0 = T^t \varphi \in V^*$$

$$\Leftrightarrow 0 = T^t \varphi(v) \forall v \in V = \varphi(Tv) \Leftrightarrow \varphi \in (\text{ran } T)^\perp$$

$$\therefore v \in \ker T = \ker T^{tt} = (\text{ran } T^t)^\perp$$

$$\therefore (\ker T)^\perp = (\text{ran } T^t)^{\perp\perp} = \text{ran } T^t$$

4

$$\text{rank } T^t = \dim \text{ran } T^t = \dim(\ker T)^\perp = \dim V - \dim \ker T = \text{rank } T$$

Since

$M \subseteq V$ , basis for  $M$ , extend for  $V$ . Dual space  $\delta_1, \dots, \delta_n$

$$M^\perp = \text{sp}(\delta_{k+1}, \dots, \delta_n) \Rightarrow \dim M^\perp = n - \dim M$$

# Quotient Spaces

November-21-11 10:02 AM

## Quotient Space

$V$  vector space,  $M$  subspace of  $V$

Say  $v_1 \equiv v_2$  iff  $v_1 - v_2 \in M$

$\frac{V}{M}$  is the set of equivalence classes  $\dot{v} = v + M$

Make  $\frac{V}{M}$  into a vector space by

$$t\dot{v} = t(v + M) = tv + M$$

$$\dot{v} + \dot{w} = (v + w)$$

$\frac{V}{M}$  is called the **quotient space** of  $V$  by  $M$ .

The map  $\Pi: V \rightarrow \frac{V}{M}$  by  $\Pi(v) = \dot{v}$  is called the **quotient map**.

## Proposition

$\Pi \in \mathcal{L}\left(V, \frac{V}{M}\right)$  is surjective and  $\ker \Pi = M$ .

## Theorem

If  $M$  is a subspace of  $V$  then  $M^* \cong \frac{V^*}{M^\perp}$  (isomorphic to) and  $\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \cong M^\perp$

## Relations

$$V^* \rightarrow_R M^*$$

$$V^* \rightarrow_q \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right) \rightarrow_R M^*$$

$\tilde{R}(\varphi + M^\perp) = R\varphi$  well defined because of

$$\varphi_1, \varphi_2 \in \dot{\varphi}, \quad \varphi_1 - \varphi_2 = \psi \in M^\perp$$

$$\varphi_2|_M = \varphi_1|_M + \psi|_M = \varphi_1|_M$$

$$\therefore \tilde{R} \text{ 1-1}$$

## Proof of Well Definition

If  $v_1 \equiv v_2$  then  $v_1 - v_2 = m \in M$

$$\therefore tv_1 - tv_2 = tm \in M$$

$$\therefore tv_1 \equiv tv_2$$

So  $t\dot{v}$  is independent of choice of representative.

If  $v_1 \equiv v_2, w_1 \equiv w_2$  say  $w_1 - w_2 = n \in M$

$$v_2 + w_2 = v_1 + m + w_1 + n = (v_1 + w_1) + (m + n), \quad (m + n) \in M$$

$$\therefore v_2 + w_2 \equiv v_1 + w_1$$

So  $\dot{v} + \dot{w} = (v + w)$  is well defined.

## Proof of Proposition

$\Pi$  is linear, surjective by definition.

$$\ker \Pi = \{v : \dot{v} \neq 0\} = \{v : v \in M\} = M$$

## Proof of Theorem

Let  $\Pi: V \rightarrow \frac{V}{M}$  be the quotient map, then  $\Pi^t: \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \rightarrow V^*$

$$\ker \Pi^t = (\text{ran } \Pi)^\perp = \{0\}$$

$\therefore \Pi^t$  is injective

$$\text{ran } \Pi^t = (\ker \Pi)^\perp = M^\perp$$

So  $\Pi^t$  maps  $\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*$  1-1 and onto  $M^\perp$ .  $\therefore$  Linear isomorphism

The connection is given by :

$$\text{Take } \varphi \in \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*, \quad \Pi^t \varphi = \varphi \circ \Pi \in V^*$$

$$(\varphi \circ \Pi)(m) = \varphi(\dot{0}) = 0 \quad \forall m \in M$$

$$\text{So } \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right)^* \cong M^{\perp\perp} = M$$

$$\therefore \frac{V^*}{M^\perp} = \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right)^{**} \cong M^*$$

If  $\varphi \in V^*$  the restriction map  $R\varphi = \varphi|_M$  is a linear map of  $V^*$  onto  $M^*$

$$\ker R = \{\varphi : \varphi|_M = 0\} = M^\perp$$

# Convex Sets

November-23-11 9:33 AM

## Convexity

A subset  $C$  of  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$  is convex if  $\forall c_1, c_2 \in C \forall 0 \leq t \leq 1, (1-t)c_1 + tc_2 \in C$

## Hyperplane

$H$  is a hyperplane if  $\exists \varphi \in V^*, \varphi \neq 0$  such that  $H = \{v : \operatorname{Re} \varphi(v) = a\}$

A **half space** is a set of form  $H^+ = \{v : \operatorname{Re} \varphi(v) \geq a\}$

Note:  $H$  and  $H^+$  are convex.

## Proposition

- The intersection of convex sets is convex.
- If  $S \subseteq V, \operatorname{conv}(S)$  is the smallest convex set containing  $S$

$$\operatorname{conv}(S) = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i : r \in \mathbb{N}, s_i \in S, t_i \geq 0, \sum_{i=1}^r t_i = 1 \right\}$$

## Theorem (Carathéodory)

If  $V$  is a real vector space of dimension  $n, S \subseteq V$  then every point in  $\operatorname{conv}(S)$  is a convex combination of  $n + 1$  points in  $S$

## Remark

- If  $V$  is a complex vector space of dimensions  $n$ , then it is a real vector space of dimension  $2n$ . So  $2n + 1$  points are needed.
- In  $\mathbb{R}^n$  take  $S = \{0, e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n\}$  the point

$$\frac{1}{n+1} 0 + \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n+1} e_i \in S \text{ requires } n+1 \text{ points.}$$

## Corollary

If  $S \subseteq V$  is compact,  $\dim V = n < \infty$  then  $\operatorname{conv}(S)$  is compact.

## Remark: From Calculus

A set  $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is sequentially compact if every sequence  $\{c_n : n \geq 1\}$  of points in  $C$  has a convergent subsequence  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} c_{n_k} = c, c \in C$

## Heine-Bore Theorem

$C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is compact  $\Leftrightarrow C$  is closed and bounded

## Extreme Value theorem

If  $C$  compact,  $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous then  $f$  attains its maximum and minimum values.

## Proof of Proposition

1.

$C_i, i \in I$  are convex sets in  $V$

$$C = \bigcap_{i \in I} C_i, \quad c_1, c_2 \in C, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1$$

$$c_1, c_2 \in C_i \Rightarrow (1-t)c_1 + tc_2 \in C_i \quad \forall i$$

$$\therefore c_1, c_2 \in C$$

2.

$\operatorname{conv}(S)$  exists - it is the intersection of all convex sets containing  $S$

Claim

$$\sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i \in \operatorname{conv}(S), \quad s_i \in \operatorname{conv}(S)$$

Suppose

$$v_k = \sum_{i=1}^k \left( \frac{t_i}{\sum_{j=1}^k t_j} \right) s_i \in \operatorname{conv}(S)$$

True for  $k = 1$

If true for  $k$  then

$$v_{k+1} = \left( \frac{\sum_{i=1}^k t_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} t_i} \right) v_k + \left( \frac{t_{k+1}}{\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} t_i} \right) s_{k+1} \in \operatorname{conv}(S)$$

Convex combinations of 2 points of  $\operatorname{conv}(S)$

$$\text{By induction } v_r = \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i \in \operatorname{conv}(S)$$

$$\text{If } \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i, \sum_{j=1}^{r'} t'_j s'_j, \quad t_i t'_j \geq 0, \quad \sum_{i=1}^r t_i = 1 = \sum_{j=1}^{r'} t'_j$$

$$\text{For } 0 \leq u \leq 1, \quad (1-u) \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i + u \sum_{i=1}^{r'} t'_i s'_i = 1$$

So the convex combination of two convex combination of two convex combinations of points in  $S$  is a convex combination of points in  $S$

$$\therefore \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i : r \geq 1, t_i \geq 0, \sum t_i = 1, s_i \in S \right\} \text{ is the smallest convex set } \supseteq S$$

## Proof of Theorem

$$\text{Take a point } v \in \operatorname{conv}(S). \text{ Can write } v = \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i, \quad s_i \in S, t_i \geq 0, \sum t_i = 1$$

Claim

If  $r \geq n + 2$ , we can find another convex combination equal to  $v$  using fewer of the  $\{s_i\}$ 's.

wlog,  $t_i > 0$  (if  $t_{i_0} = 0$  throw  $s_{i_0}$  out of the set)

The set  $\{s_1 - s_r, s_2 - s_r, \dots, s_{r-1} - s_r\}$  has  $r - 1 \geq n + 1$  elements  $\Rightarrow$  linearly dependent.

$\therefore \exists a_i \in \mathbb{R}$ , not all zero such that

$$0 = \sum_{i=1}^{r-1} a_i (s_i - s_r) = \sum_{i=1}^{r-1} a_i s_i + a_r s_r, \text{ where } a_r = - \sum_{i=1}^{r-1} a_i$$

$$\text{So } \sum_{i=1}^r a_i = 0 \text{ and } \vec{0} = \sum_{i=1}^r a_i s_i$$

$$\text{Let } J = \{i : a_i < 0\}, \quad \text{Let } \delta = \min_{i \in J} \left\{ \frac{t_i}{|a_i|} \right\} = \frac{t_{i_0}}{|a_{i_0}|}, \text{ for some } i_0 \in J$$

$$v = \sum_{i=1}^r t_i s_i + \delta \sum_{i=1}^r a_i s_i = \sum_{i=1}^r (t_i + \delta a_i) s_i$$

$$i \in J: t_i + \delta a_i \geq t_i + \frac{t_i}{|a_i|} a_i = t_i - t_i = 0$$

$$i_i: t_{i_0} + \delta a_{i_0} = t_{i_0} - t_{i_0} = 0$$

$$i \notin J: t_i + \delta a_i \geq t_i \geq 0$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^r (t_i + \delta a_i) = \sum_{i=1}^r t_i + \delta \sum_{i=1}^r a_i = 1 + \delta 0 = 1$$

This new combination does not need  $s_{i_0}$  because the coefficient is 0. So we have reduced  $r$  to  $r - 1$ .

## Proof of Corollary

Every  $v \in \operatorname{conv}(S)$  is the convex combination of  $n + 1$  points in  $S$

$$S^{n+1} = \{(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_{n+1}) : s_i \in S\}, \quad \Delta_{n+1} = \left\{ (t_1, \dots, t_{n+1}) : t_i \geq 0, \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} t_i = 1 \right\}$$

$$S^{n+1} \times \Delta_{n+1} \subseteq V^{n+1} \times \mathbb{R}^{n+1}, S^{n+1} \text{ compact}$$

$$f: S^{n+1} \times \Delta_{n+1} \rightarrow V_{n+1}, \quad f((s_1, s_2, \dots, s_{n+1}, t_1, t_2, \dots, t_{n+1})) = \sum_{i=1}^{n+1} t_i s_i$$

$f$  is continuous

The continuous image of a compact set is compact (by EVT)

$$\operatorname{conv}(S) = f(S^{n+1} \times \Delta_{n+1}) \text{ is compact}$$

# Convexity

November-25-11 9:32 AM

## Theorem

Let  $V$  be a finite dimensional inner product space ( $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ ).  
 $C \subseteq V$  closed convex set,  $p \in V, p \notin C$   
 Then there is a unique point  $c_0 \in C$  closest to  $p$ .  
 Let  $\varphi(x) = \langle x, p - c_0 \rangle$   
 Then  $Re \varphi(p) > Re \varphi(c_0) \geq Re \varphi(c) \forall c \in C$   
 i. e.  $C \subseteq \{x: Re \varphi(x) \leq Re \varphi(c_0)\}$ , this is called a **half space**

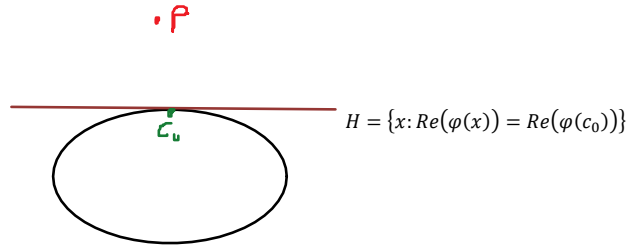
## Separation Theorem

$V$  finite dimensional vector space over  $\mathbb{R}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$   
 $C \subseteq V$  closed convex set,  $p \in V, p \notin C$

Then  $\exists \varphi \in V^*$  such that  
 $Re \varphi(p) > \sup_{c \in C} Re \varphi(c)$

## Corollary

If  $C$  is a closed subset of  $V$  then  $C$  is the intersection of all closed half spaces which contain it.



## Proof

Define  $f: C \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  by  $f(c) = \|p - c\|^2$   
 $f$  is continuous,  $f(c) > 0$   
 Pick  $c_1 \in C$  the closest point lies in  $C \cap \overline{B_{\|p-c_1\|}(p)}$ , which is closed and bounded.  
 So  $f$  achieves its minimum value by the extreme value theorem.  
 So there is at least one closest point  $c_0$

## Uniqueness

Suppose  $c_0, c_1 \in C$  are both closest  
 $\|p - c_0\| = \|p - c_1\| = \delta \leq \|p - c\| \forall c \in C$   
 But then  $\frac{c_0 + c_1}{2} \in C$  and if  $c_0 \neq c_1$  then  $\|p - \frac{c_0 + c_1}{2}\| < \delta$ , by geometry

Alternatively

$$\begin{aligned} \left\| p - \frac{c_0 + c_1}{2} \right\|^2 &= \left\langle \frac{p - c_0}{2} + \frac{p - c_1}{2}, \frac{p - c_0}{2} + \frac{p - c_1}{2} \right\rangle \\ &= \left\| \frac{p - c_0}{2} \right\|^2 + 2 Re \left\langle \frac{p - c_1}{2}, \frac{p - c_0}{2} \right\rangle + \left\| \frac{p - c_1}{2} \right\|^2 \leq \frac{1}{4} \delta^2 + 2 \left\| \frac{p - c_1}{2} \right\| \left\| \frac{p - c_0}{2} \right\| + \frac{1}{4} \delta^2 = \delta^2 \end{aligned}$$

Inequality is Cauchy-Schwartz and must hold with equality

$$\therefore \frac{p - c_1}{2} = t \frac{p - c_0}{2}, t > 0, \text{ but } t = 1 \therefore c_1 = c_0$$

So the closest point is unique.,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(x) &= \langle x, p - c_0 \rangle \\ \varphi(p - c_0) &= \|p - c_0\|^2 > 0 \\ \varphi(p - c_0) &= \varphi(p) - \varphi(c_0) \\ \therefore Re \varphi(p) &= Re \varphi(c_0) + \|p - c_0\|^2 > Re \varphi(c_0) \end{aligned}$$

## Claim

$$Re \varphi(c) \leq Re \varphi(c_0) \forall c \in C$$

If not,  $\exists c_2 \in C$  s.t.

$$Re \varphi(c_2) = Re \varphi(c_0) + \varepsilon, \quad \varepsilon > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} Re \varphi(p - c_2) &= Re \varphi(p) - Re \varphi(c_2) = Re \varphi(p) - Re \varphi(c_0) + \varepsilon = Re \varphi(p - c_0) - \varepsilon \\ &= \|p - c_0\|^2 - \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Look at } f(t) &= \|p - ((1-t)c_0 + tc_2)\|^2 \\ &= \langle (1-t)(p - c_0) + t(p - c_2), (1-t)(p - c_0) + t(p - c_2) \rangle \\ &= (1-t)^2 \|p - c_0\|^2 + 2 Re(t(1-t)\langle p - c_2, p - c_0 \rangle) + t^2 \|p - c_2\|^2 \\ &= (1-2t+t^2) \|p - c_0\|^2 + 2(t-t^2) Re \varphi(p - c_2) + t^2 \|p - c_2\|^2 \\ &= (1-t)^2 \|p - c_0\|^2 - 2(t-t^2)\varepsilon + t^2 \|p - c_2\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$f'(t) = -2t \|p - c_0\|^2 - (2-4t)\varepsilon + 2t \|p - c_2\|^2$$

$$f'(0) = -2\varepsilon, \text{ decreasing}$$

So for  $t > 0$ , small,  $f(t) < f(0)$  so  $c_0$  is not the smallest point. ■

## Proof of Separation Theorem

Pick a basis  $\{v_1, \dots, v_n\}$  for  $V$ . Impose an inner product:

$$\left\langle \sum \alpha_i v_i, \sum \beta_i v_i \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \bar{\beta}_i$$

Use previous Theorem to get  $\varphi \in V^*$  such that

$$Re \varphi(p) > Re \varphi(c_0) = \sup_{c \in C} Re \varphi(c)$$

## Proof of Corollary

Let  $\{A_\alpha\}$  be the set of all closed half spaces such that  $H \supseteq C$

Clearly  $C \subseteq \bigcap H_\alpha$

But if  $p \notin C, \exists \varphi \in V^*$  s.t.

$$Re \varphi(p) > \sup_{c \in C} Re \varphi(c) = C$$

$H = \{x: Re \varphi(x) \leq L\}$  half space

$$C \subseteq H, p \notin H, \therefore p \notin \bigcap H_\alpha \quad \blacksquare$$



# Normed Vector Spaces

November-28-11 9:30 AM

$F = \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}$

## Norm

A norm on a vector space  $V$  over  $\mathbb{F}$  is a function  $\|\cdot\|: V \rightarrow [0, \infty)$  such that

- $\|v\| \geq 0, \|v\| = 0 \Leftrightarrow v = 0$  (positive definite)
- $\|tv\| = |t|\|v\| \forall t \in \mathbb{F}$ , (homogeneous)
- $\|v + w\| \leq \|v\| + \|w\|$ , (triangle inequality)

## Unit Ball

$B_v$  or  $B_1(0) = \{v: \|v\| \leq 1\}$

## Proposition

$(V, \|\cdot\|)$  normed vector space then  $B_v$  is convex,  $0 \in B_v$ , **balanced** (if  $v \in B_v, tv \in B_v \forall |t| = 1$ ). Hence  $|t| \leq 1$  by convexity.

## Example

If  $V, W$  are normed vector spaces, then  $\mathcal{L}(V, W)$  can be normed by

$$\|T\| = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Tv\|_W$$

- $\|Tv\| \geq 0 \Rightarrow \|T\| \geq 0$   
 $\|T\| = 0 \Rightarrow \|Tv\| = 0 \forall v \Rightarrow Tv = 0 \forall v \Rightarrow T = 0$

- $\|tT\| = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|tTv\|_W = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} |t| \|Tv\|_W = |t| \|T\|$

- $S, T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$   
 $\|S + T\| = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|(S + T)v\|_W \leq \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Sv\|_W + \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Tv\|_W = \|S\| + \|T\|$   
 $\leq \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Sv\| + \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Tv\| = \|S\| + \|T\|$

## Special Cases

- $W = \mathbb{F}, \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F}) = V^*$  **dual norm** on  $V^*$   
 $\|\varphi\| = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} |\varphi(v)|$
- $W = V, \mathcal{L}(V, V)$  **algebra**  
 $\|ST\| \leq \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|S(Tv)\| \leq \sup_{\|w\| \leq \|T\|} \|Sw\| = \|T\| \sup_{\|w\| \leq 1} \|Sw\| = \|T\| \cdot \|S\|$
- $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W), v \in V$   
 $\|Tv\| = \left\| T \left\| \frac{v}{\|v\|} \right\| \right\| = \|v\| \left\| T \left( \frac{v}{\|v\|} \right) \right\| \leq \|T\| \cdot \|v\|$

## Lemma

$V$  finite dimensional normal space.

Let  $T: (F^n, \|\cdot\|_2) \rightarrow V$  be a linear isomorphism

Then  $T$  is uniformly continuous

## Theorem

$V$  finite dimensional normal vector space

$T: F^n \rightarrow V$  linear isomorphism

Then  $\exists$  constants  $0 < c < C < \infty$  such that

$$c\|v\| \leq \|Tv\| \leq C\|v\| \forall v \in V$$

## Equivalent

Say two norms  $\|\cdot\|_a$  and  $\|\cdot\|_b$  are **equivalent** if  $\exists 0 < c_1, c_2$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} c_1\|v\|_a &\leq \|v\|_b \leq c_2\|v\|_a \\ \frac{1}{c_2}\|v\|_b &\leq \|v\|_a \leq \frac{1}{c_1}\|v\|_b \\ \forall v \in V \end{aligned}$$

## Corollary

If  $V$  is a finite dimensional normed vector space then any two norms on  $V$  are equivalent.

## Convergence

Say a sequence  $v_n \in V$  converges to  $v_0$  if  $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|v_n - v_0\| = 0$

Corollary says that convergence in a finite dimensional normal space is independent of choice of the norm.

So  $(V, \|\cdot\|_a)$  and  $(V, \|\cdot\|_b)$  have the same closed sets, hence the same open sets.

$B_v$  is a closed balanced convex set containing 0 on the interior.

If  $\|v_n\| \leq 1, v_n \rightarrow v_0 \Rightarrow \|v_0\| \leq 1$

( $\epsilon > 0, \exists n \|v_n - v_0\| < \epsilon \therefore \|v_0\| \leq \|v_n\| + \|v_0 - v_n\| \leq 1 + \epsilon$  Let  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$   $\|\cdot\|$  is continuous in the norm

## Examples

1

$$\|v\| = \sqrt{\langle v, v \rangle}$$

$V = \mathbb{C}^n$  usual inner product

$B_v$  is unit ball in Euclidean norm

2

$V = \mathbb{C}^n, v = (a_1, \dots, a_n)$

$$\|v\|_\infty = \max\{|a_i|, i \leq n\}$$

Satisfies 1, 2

$$\|v + w\| = \|a_1 + b_1, \dots, a_n + b_n\|_\infty = \max\{|a_i + b_i|\} \leq \max\{|a_i| + |b_i|\} \leq \max\{|a_i|\} + \max\{|b_i|\} = \|v\|_\infty + \|w\|_\infty$$

$$B_{l_\infty(\mathbb{R})} = [-1, 1]^n = \{(a_i): |a_i| \leq 1\}$$

$$B_{l_\infty(\mathbb{C})} = \mathbb{D}^n = \{(a_i): |a_i| \leq 1\}$$

3

$l_n^1, V = \mathbb{C}^n \text{ or } \mathbb{R}^n$

$$\|v\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i|$$

Satisfies 1, 2

$$\|v + w\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i + b_i| \leq \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i| + |b_i| = \|v\|_1 + \|w\|_1$$

4

$l_n^p, 1 < p < \infty, V = \mathbb{F}^n$

$$\|v\|_p = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i|^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}}$$

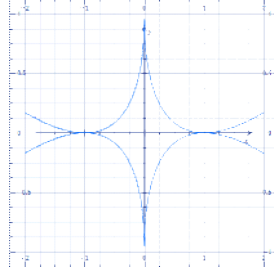
Satisfies 1, 2

Satisfies 3 but hard to prove

Ex:  $p = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\|v\|_{\frac{1}{2}} = \left( \sqrt{|a_1|} + \sqrt{|a_2|} \right)^2$$

Does not satisfy 3



## Proof of Proposition

Balanced follows from 2

Convex follows from 3, 2

$$\|v\| \leq 1, \|w\| \leq 1, 0 \leq t \leq 1$$

$$\|tv + (1-t)w\| \leq \|tv\| + \|(1-t)w\| \leq |t| \times 1 + |1-t| \times 1 = 1$$

## Proof of Lemma

Let  $e_1, \dots, e_n$  be the standard basis of  $\mathbb{F}^n$ .

Let  $v_i = Te_i$  this is a basis for  $V$

$$w = (a_1, \dots, a_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i e_i$$

$$\|Tw\| = \left\| \sum_{i=1}^n a_i v_i \right\| \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \|a_i v_i\| = \sum_{i=1}^n |a_i| \|v_i\| \leq \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n |a_i|^2} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n \|v_i\|^2}$$

$$\|T\| = \sup_{\|w\| \leq 1} \|Tw\| \leq \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n \|v_i\|^2} = L$$

$$\therefore \|Tw_1 - Tw_2\| = \|T(w_1 - w_2)\| \leq \|T\| \|w_1 - w_2\| \leq L \|w_1 - w_2\|$$

This is a Lipschitz function.

$$\text{If } \epsilon > 0, \text{ let } \delta = \frac{\epsilon}{L}, \|w_1 - w_2\| < \delta \Rightarrow \|Tw_1 - Tw_2\| < L\delta = \epsilon$$

$\therefore T$  is uniformly continuous ■

## Proof of Theorem

Lemma shows  $C = \|T\| < \infty$

Let  $S = \{w \in \mathbb{F}^n: \|w\|_2 = 1\}$ , unit space

$T$  is 1-1,  $sTs \neq 0 \forall x \in S$

$T$  is continuous,  $S$  is compact so by Extreme Value Theorem the minimum values is attained:

$$\inf_{w \in S} \|T \cdot w\| = \|Tw_0\| = c \neq 0$$

$B_v$  is a closed balanced convex set containing 0 on the interior.

If  $\|v_n\| \leq 1, v_n \rightarrow v_0 \Rightarrow \|v_0\| \leq 1$

$(\varepsilon > 0, \exists n \|v_n - v_0\| < \varepsilon \therefore \|v_0\| \leq \|v_n\| + \|v_0 - v_n\| \leq 1 + \varepsilon$  Let  $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$

$\|\cdot\|$  is continuous in the norm

$\{v: \|v\| \geq 1\}$  is closed so  $\{v: \|v\| < 1\} = B_1(0)$  is open.

$T$  is linear,  $S$  is nonempty

$T$  is continuous,  $S$  is compact so by Extreme Value Theorem the minimum values is attained:

$$\inf_{w \in S} \|T \cdot w\| = \|Tw_0\| = c \neq 0$$

By Homogeneity  $c\|w\|_2 \leq \|Tw\| \leq C\|w\|_2$

### Proof of Corollary

Let  $T: \mathbb{F}^n \rightarrow V$  isometric

Use Theorem, get  $0 < c_1, C_1, c_2, C_2$

$$c_1 \|w\|_2 \leq \|Tw\|_a \leq C_1 \|w\|_2$$

$$c_2 \|w\|_2 \leq \|Tw\|_b \leq C_2 \|w\|_2$$

$$\frac{c_2}{C_1} \|Tw\|_a \leq c_2 \|w\|_2 \leq \|Tw\|_b \leq C_2 \|w\|_2 \leq \frac{C_2}{c_1} \|Tw\|_a \quad \blacksquare$$

# Norms

November-30-11 9:30 AM

$V$  normed vector space

$V^* = \mathcal{L}(V, \mathbb{F})$  has the dual norm

$$\|\varphi\| = \sup_{\|\psi\| \leq 1} |\varphi(\psi)|$$

$V^{**}$  has a norm,  $i: V \rightarrow V^*$ ,  $\hat{v}(\varphi) = i(v)(\varphi) = \varphi(v)$

$$\|\hat{v}\|_{V^{**}} = \sup_{\|\varphi\| \leq 1} |\hat{v}(\varphi)| = \sup_{\|\varphi\| \leq 1} |\varphi(v)| \leq \sup_{\|\varphi\| \leq 1} \|\varphi\|_{V^*} \|v\|_V = \|v\|_V$$

## Theorem

The natural injection  $i: V \rightarrow V^{**}$  is isometric.

i.e.  $\|i(v)\|_{V^{**}} = \|v\|_V$

## Corollary

If  $v \in V$ , then  $\exists \varphi \in V^*$  with  $\|\varphi\| \leq 1$  and  $\varphi(v) = \|v\|$

## Quotient Norm

If  $M$  is a subspace of a finite dimensional subspace  $V$ , put the

**quotient norm** on  $\frac{V}{M}$  by

$$\dot{v} = [v]_M = v + M = \{w: w \equiv v \text{ mod } M\} = \{w: w - v \in M\}$$

$$\|\dot{v}\|_V = \inf_{m \in M} \|v + m\| = \inf\{\|w\|: w \in [v]\} = \text{dist}(v, M)$$

## Proposition

The quotient norm is a norm.

## Question

If  $M \subseteq V$  showed  $M^* \cong \frac{V^*}{M^\perp}$ ,  $M^\perp = \{\varphi \in V^*: \varphi|_M = 0\}$ ,  $\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \cong M^\perp$

These are linear isomorphisms.

Are they isometric when  $V$  is normed?

## Lemma

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V, W)$  is an isometric isomorphism, then  $T^t \in \mathcal{L}(W^*, V^*)$  is also in isometric isomorphism.

## Theorem

$V$  finite dimensional normed space,  $M \subseteq V$  subspace. Then the linear isomorphisms

$$M^* \cong \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right) \text{ and } \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \cong M^\perp \text{ are isometric.}$$

## Corollary

If  $M \subseteq V$ ,  $f \in M^*$  then  $\exists \varphi \in V^*$  s.t.  $\varphi|_M = f$  and  $\|\varphi\| = \|f\|$

## Proof of Theorem

Have  $\|\hat{v}\|_{V^{**}} \leq \|v\|_V \Rightarrow \sup B_V \subseteq B_{V^{**}}$

Suppose  $v \in V$ ,  $\|v\| > 1$ . By the separation theorem  $\exists \varphi \in V^*$  such that

$$\text{Re } \varphi(v) > \sup_{x \in B_V} \text{Re } \varphi(x) = \sup_{x \in B_V} \text{Re } \varphi(\lambda x) = \sup_{x \in B_V} \sup_{|\lambda|=1} \text{Re } \lambda \varphi(x) = \sup_{x \in B_V} |\varphi(x)| = \|\varphi\|$$

$$\text{Let } \psi = \frac{\varphi}{\|\varphi\|}, \quad \|\psi\| = 1, \quad |\psi(v)| \geq \text{Re } \psi(v) > \frac{\|\varphi\|}{\|\varphi\|} = 1$$

$$\text{So } \|\hat{v}\| = \sup_{\|\varphi\|_{V^*} \leq 1} |\hat{v}(\varphi)| \geq |\hat{v}(\psi)| > 1$$

Thus  $\|v\| > 1 \Rightarrow \|\hat{v}\| > 1$

$\therefore B_V \supseteq B_{V^{**}} \Rightarrow B_V = B_{V^{**}} \Rightarrow \|\hat{v}\|_{V^{**}} = \|v\|_V$

because  $\|v\| = \inf\{t \geq 0: v \in tB_V\} = \inf\{t \geq 0: \hat{v} \in tB_{V^{**}}\}$

## Proof of Corollary

$$\|v\| = \|\hat{v}\| = \sup_{|\varphi| \leq 1} |\hat{v}(\varphi)| = \sup_{|\varphi| \leq 1} |\varphi(v)| = |\varphi_0(v)|, \quad \text{attained by EVT}$$

Choose  $|\lambda| = 1$  such that  $\lambda \varphi_0(v) = |\varphi_0(v)| = \|v\|$

Take  $\varphi = \lambda \varphi_0$

## Proof of Quotient Norm

$$1) \|\dot{v}\| \geq 0, \|\dot{v}\| = 0 \Leftrightarrow \text{dist}(v, M) = 0 \Leftrightarrow v \in M \Leftrightarrow \dot{v} = \dot{0}$$

$$2) \|(t\dot{v})\| = \|t\dot{v}\| = \text{dist}(tv, M) = |t| \text{dist}(v, M) = |t| \|\dot{v}\|$$

$$3) \|(v + w)\| = \inf_{m \in M} \|v + w + m\| = \inf_{m_1, m_2 \in M} \|(v + m_1) + (w + m_2)\| \\ \leq \inf_{m_1 \in M} \|v + m_1\| + \|w + m_2\| = \|\dot{v}\| + \|\dot{w}\|$$

So  $\frac{V}{M}$  has a norm ■

## Proof of Lemma

$T: V \rightarrow W$  is 1-1, onto and  $\|Tv\| = \|v\| \forall v \in V$

$\therefore T(B_V) = B_W$ . Now let  $\varphi \in W^*$

$$\|T^t \varphi\|_{V^*} = \sup_{v \in B_V} |(T^t \varphi)(v)| = \sup_{v \in B_V} |\varphi(Tv)| = \sup_{w \in B_W} |\varphi(w)| = \|\varphi\|_{W^*}$$

So  $T^t$  is isometric

$$\ker T^t = (\text{ran } T)^\perp = W^\perp = \{0\} \therefore 1 - 1$$

$$\text{ran } T^t = (\ker T)^\perp = \{0_V\}^\perp = V^* \therefore \text{onto} \blacksquare$$

## Proof of Theorem

Recall the quotient map  $\Pi: V \rightarrow \frac{V}{M}$ ,  $\pi(v) = \dot{v}$ ,  $\Pi$  is onto,  $\ker \Pi = M$

$$\Pi^t: \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \rightarrow V^*, \quad \ker \Pi^t = (\text{ran } \Pi)^\perp = \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^\perp = \{0\}, \quad \text{ran } \Pi^t = (\ker \Pi)^\perp = M^\perp$$

So  $\Pi^t$  maps  $\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^* \rightarrow M^\perp$  1-1 and onto  $M^\perp$   $\therefore$  linear isomorphism

$$\text{Take } f \in \left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*, \quad \Pi^t f = \varphi = f \circ \Pi \in M^\perp$$

$$\|f\|_{\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*} = \sup_{\substack{\dot{v} \in \frac{V}{M} \\ \|\dot{v}\| \leq 1}} |f(\dot{v})| = \sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1}} |f(\Pi(v))| = \sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1}} |\varphi(v)| = \sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1}} |\varphi(v + M)|$$

If  $\text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1$  then  $\exists m \in M$  so  $\|v + m\| \leq 1$  so  $v \in B_V + M$

Conversely, if  $v \in B_V + M$  then  $\text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1$

$$\|f\|_{\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*} = \sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \text{dist}(v, M) \leq 1}} |\varphi(v + M)| = \sup_{\substack{v \in V \\ \|\dot{v}\| \leq 1}} |\varphi(v + m)| = \sup_{\|\dot{v}\| \leq 1} |\varphi(v)| = \|\varphi\|$$

So  $\Pi^t$  is an isometric isomorphism of  $\left(\frac{V}{M}\right)^*$  onto  $M^\perp$

Apply that to  $M^\perp \subseteq V^*$

$$\left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right) \cong (M^\perp)^\perp \subseteq V^{**} \text{ which is isomorphic to } M \subseteq V$$

So we have an isometric isomorphism

$$J: \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right)^* \rightarrow M \text{ by new lemma } J^t: M^* \rightarrow \left(\frac{V^*}{M^\perp}\right)^{**} = \frac{V^*}{M^\perp} \blacksquare$$

## Proof of Corollary

$f \in M^* \cong \frac{V^*}{M^\perp}$  is isometric isomorphism

$\exists \varphi \in V^*$  s.t.  $f \leftrightarrow \varphi = \varphi + M^\perp$

$$\text{So } \varphi|_M = f, \|f\| = \|\varphi\| = \inf_{\psi \in M^\perp} \|\varphi + \psi\|$$

Since  $\dim V \leq \infty$ , this inf is attainable from EVT

$\|f\| = \|\varphi + \psi_0\|$ ,  $\varphi + \psi_0$  is the desired extensions ■

$$(\varphi + \psi_0)|_M = \varphi|_M + \psi_0|_M = f + 0 = f$$

# Norms in Matrices

December-02-11 9:53 AM

## Matrix Norm

$V$  normed finite dimensional.

A norm on  $\mathcal{L}(V)$  usually should have an additional property

$$4) \|ST\| \leq \|S\| \|T\|$$

## Trace Norm

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $V$  finite dimensional inner product space.

Polar decomposition

$$T = UD$$

$$D = \sqrt{T^*T} \cong \text{diag}(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n), \quad s_1 \geq s_2 \geq \dots \geq s_n \geq 0$$

$S$ -numbers of  $T$ ,  $s_i = s_i(T)$

$$\|T\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i(T)$$

- $\|T\|_1 \geq 0$ , if  $\|T\| = 0 \Rightarrow s_i = 0 \forall i \Rightarrow D = 0 \Rightarrow T = 0$
- $s_i(tT) = ts_i(T)$  since  $tT = U(tD)$

## Lemma 1

If  $\{e_i\}_1^n, \{f_i\}_1^n$  are orthonormal bases for  $V$ , then

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |\langle Te_i, f_i \rangle| \leq \|T\|_1$$

## Corollary

$$\|S + T\|_1 \leq \|S\|_1 + \|T\|_1$$

Hence  $\|\cdot\|_1$  is a norm

## Lemma 2

$T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $1 \leq j \leq n$

$$s_j(T) = \inf_{\text{rank}(F) \leq j-1} \|T - F\|_\infty = \text{dist}(T, \mathcal{F}_{j-1}) \text{ matrix of rank } \leq j-1$$

## Corollary

If  $A, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ , then

$$s_j(AT) \leq \|A\|_\infty s_j(T)$$

$$s_j(TA) \leq \|A\|_\infty s_j(T)$$

## Corollary<sup>2</sup>

$A, T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$  then

$$\|AT\|_1 \leq \|A\|_\infty \|T\|_1 \leq \|A\|_1 \|T\|_1$$

$$\|TA\|_1 \leq \|T\|_1 \|A\|_\infty$$

Therefore  $\|\cdot\|_1$  is a matrix norm

## Remark

Same argument shows that

$$\|AT\|_2 \leq \|A\|_\infty \|T\|_2, \quad \|TA\|_2 \leq \|T\|_2 \|A\|_\infty$$

## Theorem

The dual of  $(\mathcal{L}(V), \|\cdot\|_\infty)$  is  $(\mathcal{L}(V), \|\cdot\|_1)$  via a pairing

$$\varphi_T(A) = \text{Tr}(AT)$$

## Remark 1

$\|\cdot\|_1$  is unitarily invariant

If  $T \in \mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $U, V$  unitary then  $\|UTV\|_1 = \|T\|_1$

## Remark 2

### Ky Fan Norms

$$\|T\|_{KF_k} = \sum_{i=1}^k s_i(T)$$

is a unitarily invariant matrix norm

## Theorem (Ky Fan)

Every unitarily invariant matrix norm on  $\mathcal{M}_n$  is a convex combination of the Ky Fan norms.

## Examples

$$1) \|T\| = \sup_{\|v\| \leq 1} \|Tv\| < \infty \text{ by EVT}$$

Restrict to an inner product space  $(V, \langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle)$

$$2) \|T\| = \|T\|_\infty = \sup_{\|v\|=1} \|Tv\|$$

Polar decomposition  $T, \sqrt{T^*T} = D$  unique positive square root

$D$  is diagonalizable.  $\exists$  orthonormal basis  $\{u_1, \dots, u_n\}$

$$Du_i = s_i u_i \quad 1 \leq i \leq n, \quad s_1 \geq s_2 \geq \dots \geq s_n \geq 0$$

$U$  partial isometry,  $U: \text{ran } D \rightarrow \text{ran } T$  isometrically,  $T = UD$

Let  $v_i = Uu_i \{v_i | s_i > 0\}$  is orthonormal

$$T = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i v_i u_i^*$$

$$\|T\|_\infty = \sup_{\|v\|=1} \|Tv\| = \sup_{\|v\|=1} \|UDv\| = \sup_{\|v\|=1} \|Dv\| = \sup_{\substack{v = \sum a_i u_i \\ \sum |a_i|^2 = 1}} \left\| \sum s_i a_i u_i \right\|$$

$$= \sup_{\sum |a_i|^2 = 1} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n s_i^2 |a_i|^2} = s_1 \sup_{\sum |a_i|^2 = 1} \sqrt{\sum |a_i|^2} = s_1$$

$$3) \|T\|_2 \text{ fix an orthonormal basis } \{e_1, \dots, e_n\} = \xi$$

$$T = [T]_\xi = [t_{ij}]$$

$$\text{Define } \|T\|_2 = \sqrt{\sum_{i,j=1}^n |t_{ij}|^2}$$

Makes  $\mathcal{M}_n$  into an inner product space

$$[S] = [s_{ij}], \quad \langle [S], [T] \rangle = \sum_{i,j=1}^n s_{ij} \bar{t}_{ij}$$

$$[T^*]_\xi = [\bar{t}_{ji}], \quad [ST^*]_\xi = \left[ \sum_{k=1}^n s_{ik} \bar{t}_{jk} \right] \text{ has } \sum_{k=1}^n s_{ik} \bar{t}_{ik} \text{ on diagonal } (i, i)$$

$$\therefore \langle [S], [T] \rangle = \text{tr}(ST^*)$$

$$\|ST\|_2^2 = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \left| \sum_{k=1}^n s_{ik} t_{kj} \right|^2 \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \left( \sum_{k=1}^n |s_{ik}|^2 \right) \left( \sum_{l=1}^n |t_{lj}|^2 \right) \\ = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{k=1}^n |s_{ik}|^2 \right) \left( \sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{l=1}^n |t_{lj}|^2 \right) = \|S\|_2^2 \|T\|_2^2$$

If  $U, V$  are unitary

$$\|UTV\|_2^2 = \langle UTV, UTV \rangle = \text{tr}((UTV)(UTV)^*) = \text{tr}(UTVV^*T^*U^*) = \text{tr}(UTT^*U^*) \\ = \text{tr}(U^*UTT^*) = \text{tr}(TT^*) = \|T\|_2^2$$

So  $\|UTV\|_2 = \|T\|$  (unitarily invariant norm) (so is  $\|T\|_\infty$ )

In particular, this definition does not depend on choice of o.n. basis.

If  $f_1, \dots, f_n$  o.n. basis  $\zeta$ . Let  $Ue_i = f_i$ ,

$$[a_{ij}] = [T]_\zeta = U[T]_\xi U^* = U[t_{ij}]U^*$$

$$\sqrt{\sum_{i,j=1}^n |a_{ij}|^2} = \|UTU^*\| = \|T\|^2 = \sqrt{\sum_{i,j=1}^n |t_{ij}|^2}$$

$T = UD$  polar decomposition,  $Uu_i = v_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq k$ ,  $s_k > 0$ ,  $s_{k+1} = 0$

extend  $v_1, \dots, v_k$  to orthonormal basis. Define  $Vu_i = v_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$  Unitary

$$T = UD = VD$$

$$\|T\|_2 = \|UD\|_2 = \|D\|_2 = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n s_i^2}, \quad \text{where } [D]_{ij} = \text{diag}(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n)$$

## Proof of Lemma 1

$$T = UD$$

Choose an orthonormal basis  $\{u_i\}_1^n$  which diagonalizes  $D$ .  $Du_i = s_i u_i$ ,  $1 \leq i \leq n$

$$\text{Let } v_i = Uu_i, \quad 1 \leq i \leq \begin{cases} k & \text{if } s_{k+1} = 0 \\ n & \text{if } s_n > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$T = \sum_{j=1}^k s_j (v_j u_j^*)$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |\langle Te_i, f_i \rangle| = \sum_{i=1}^n \left| \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \langle e_i, u_j \rangle \langle v_j, f_i \rangle \right|$$

$$\leq \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \sum_{i=1}^n |\langle e_i, u_j \rangle| |\langle v_j, f_i \rangle| \leq c.s. \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n |\langle u_j, e_i \rangle|^2} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n |\langle v_j, f_i \rangle|^2} = \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \|u_j\| \|v_j\| = \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \\ = \|T\|_1$$

## Proof of Corollary

$$S + T = UE, \quad E = |S + T| = \sqrt{(S + T)^*(S + T)}$$

$$S + T = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i (S + T) v_i u_i^*, \quad \{u_i\}_1^n, \{v_i\}_1^n \text{ orthonormal}$$

$$\|S + T\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i = \sum_{i=1}^n \langle (S + T)u_i, v_i \rangle \leq \left| \sum_{i=1}^n \langle Su_i, v_i \rangle \right| + \left| \sum_{i=1}^n \langle Tu_i, v_i \rangle \right| \leq_{\text{Lemma 1}} \|S\|_1 + \|T\|_1$$

So  $\Delta \leq$  holds hence  $\|\cdot\|_1$  is a norm ■

### Proof of Lemma 2

$$\text{Write } T = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i (v_i u_i^*), \quad \text{Let } F_j = \sum_{i=1}^{j-1} s_i (v_i u_i^*) \in \mathcal{F}_{j-1}$$

$$\text{Let } T - F_j = \sum_{i=j}^n s_i (v_i u_i^*) = U \text{diag}\{0, 0, \dots, 0, s_j, \dots, s_n\}$$

$$\|T - F_j\| = \|T - F_j\|_\infty = \max s_i (T - F_j) = s_j, \therefore \text{dist}(T, \mathcal{F}_{j-1}) \leq s_j$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Suppose } \text{rank}(F) &\leq j-1, \text{ nul}(F) \geq n - (j-1) = n+1-j \\ \dim(\text{sp}\{u_1, \dots, e_n\}) + \text{nul}(F) &\geq j+n - (j-1) = n+1 \\ \therefore \dim(\text{sp}\{u_1, \dots, u_j\} \cap \ker F) &\geq 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Pick } x \in \text{sp}\{u_1, \dots, u_j\} \cap \ker F, \|x\| = 1, \quad x = \sum_{i=1}^j a_i u_i \in \ker F$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \|T - F\| &\geq \|(T - F)x\| = \|Tx\| = \left\| \sum_{i=1}^j (s_i a_i) v_i \right\| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^j s_i^2 |a_i|^2} \geq s_j \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^j |a_i|^2} = s_j \|x\| \\ &= s_j \end{aligned}$$

### Proof of Corollary

$$s_j(AT) = \text{dist}(AT, \mathcal{F}_{j-1}) \leq \|AT - Af_j\|_\infty = \|A(T - F_j)\| \leq \|A\|_\infty \|T - F_j\|_\infty = \|A\|_\infty s_j(T)$$

Other side is similar.

### Proof of Corollary<sup>2</sup>

$$\|AT\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n s_i(AT) \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \|A\|_\infty s_i(T) = \|A\|_\infty \|T\|_1$$

Other side is similar

### Proof of Theorem

Choose orthonormal basis  $\xi = \{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$  matrix units  $E_{ij}$  basis for  $\mathcal{L}(V)$ ,  $1 \leq i, j \leq n$   
 $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}(V)^*$ , Let  $t_{ij} = \varphi(E_{ij})$ , Let  $T = [t_{ij}]_\xi$

So if  $[A]_\xi = [a_{ij}]$ ,  $A \in \mathcal{L}(V)$

$$\text{tr}(AT) = \sum_{i=1}^n [AT]_{ii} = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n [A]_{ij} [T]_{ji} = \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n a_{ij} t_{ij}$$

$$A = \sum a_{ij} E_{ij}, \quad \varphi(A) = \sum a_{ij} \varphi(E_{ij}) = \sum a_{ij} t_{ij}$$

So  $\varphi(A) = \text{Tr}(AT) = \varphi_T(A)$

$$\|\varphi\| = \sup_{\|A\|_\infty \leq 1} |\varphi(A)| = \sup_{\|A\|_\infty \leq 1} |\text{Tr}(AT)|$$

$$= \sup_{\|A\|_\infty \leq 1} \left| \sum_{i=1}^n \langle AT e_i, e_i \rangle \right| \leq_{\text{Lemma 1}} \sup_{\|A\|_\infty \leq 1} \|AT\|_1 \leq_{\text{Corollary}^2} \sup_{\|A\|_\infty \leq 1} \|A\|_\infty \|T\|_1 = \|T\|_1$$

$$T = UD, \quad \text{Let } A = U^*, \quad \|A\|_\infty = 1$$

$$\varphi_T(T) = \text{Tr}(U^*UD) = \text{Tr}(D) = \text{Tr}(\text{diag}(s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n)) = \|T\|_1$$

$$\therefore \|\varphi_T\| \geq \|T\|_1 \therefore \|\varphi_T\| = \|T\|_1$$

### Proof of Remark 1

$$\|UTV\|_1 \leq \|U\|_\infty \|T\|_1 \|V\|_\infty = \|T\|_1$$

$$\|T\|_1 = \|U^*(UTV)V^*\|_1 \leq \|U^*\|_\infty \|UTV\|_1 = \|UTV\|_1$$